AD-A246 614

Department
of
Defense

DTIC
S ELECTE
D FEB 26 1992
D

DoD Implementation Guidelines for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)

Volume II

December 1991

92 2 24 076

92-04642

PREFACE

The implementation guidelines presented in Volumes I and II were developed by the Department of Defense (DoD) for new participants in the electronic data interchange (EDI) program and for documenting DoD's EDI data requirements.

Volume I contains Chapters 1-9. Those chapters describe the background, scope, and main issues that need to be considered when implementing EDI.

Volume II contains Chapter 10 only; it establishes a baseline of DoD's conventions for implementing the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 uniform standards for electronic interchange of business transactions. This baseline is not all-encompassing. Functional analysts may need to supplement the conventions to further clarify their use in a specific functional application such as the use of the 810 Invoice for progress payments or use of the 856 Ship Notice/Manifest for the transfer or sale of an aviation fuel product. This type of supplement, called an application-specific convention, is permitted. Implementors should check with the Executive Agent, their trade association, or trading partners to see if the conventions shown here are being supplemented or customized for their specific application.

In the application-specific convention, data segments and data elements must comply with the conventions as defined in the guidelines. If the convention does not meet your needs, you can request a convention be changed to include your specific data requirements. Chapter 5, *Maintenance*, explains where to send your comments and how to make changes to the conventions by submitting data maintenance requests.

To determine whether an application-specific convention exists, you should contact the DoD Executive Agent for EDI at the address below:

> DoD Executive Agent for EDI
> Defense Logistics Agency
> ATTN: DLA-ZIE
> Cameron Station
> Alexandria, VA 22304-6100

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Department of Defense would like to thank the following organizations and their member companies for their assistance in developing the *DoD Implementation Guidelines for EDI*.

Accredited Standards Committee X12

Aerospace Industries Association

American Iron and Steel Institute

American Petroleum Institute

Automotive Industry Action Group

National Automated Clearinghouse Association

Data Interchange Standards Association

Electronic Data Interchange Association

Uniform Code Council, Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

> Note: The following sections represent the transactions that have been developed for this *Implementation Guidelines*.

10.0 DoD CONVENTIONS FOR USING ASC X12 TRANSACTION SETS

This chapter defines the DoD transaction set conventions. It includes the instructions for implementing the control structure and definitions of the usage indicators and applicable codes.

10.1 INTRODUCTION

The power of the ASC X12 standard is in its building block concept, which standardizes the essential elements of business transactions. It is analogous to a "standard bill of materials and the construction specifications," which gives the architect flexibility in what can be designed with standardized materials and procedures. The EDI system designer, like the architect, uses the ASC X12 standards to build business transactions that are often different because of their function and yet utilize the ASC X12 standards. The "bill of materials and the construction specification" of ASC X12 are the standards found in the published technical documentation.

ASC X12.3 – The *Data Element Dictionary* specifies the data elements used in the construction of the segments that comprise the transaction sets developed by ASC X12.

ASC X12.5 – The *Interchange Control Structure* provides the interchange control segment (also called an envelope) of a header and trailer for the electronic interchange through a data transmission; it also provide a structure to acknowledge the receipt and processing of the envelope.

ASC X12.6 – The *Application Control Structure* defines the basic control structures, syntax rules, and semantics of EDI.

ASC X12.22 – The *Data Segment Directory* provides the definitions and specifications of the segments used in the construction of transaction sets developed by ASC X12.

The DoD conventions in Section 10.7 conform to the above standards and each transaction set is a complete document to the extent possible. For further clarification of acronyms, abbreviations, and codes, refer to ASC X12 published technical documentation. Contact the DoD EDI Executive Agent for copies or the Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc., Suite 355, 1800 Diagonal Road, Alexandria, VA 22314.

10.2 CONTROL SEGMENTS

In addition to the communication control structure, the EDI structure provides the standards user with multiple levels of control to ensure data integrity. It does so by using header and trailer control

segments designed to identify uniquely the start and end of the interchange functional groups and transaction sets. The relationship of these control segments is shown in Figure 10.2-1. Control Segment specifications are defined in Section 10.7.

10.2.1 Description of Use

The interchange header and trailer segments surround one or more functional groups or interchange-related control segments and perform the following functions:

- Define the data element separators and data segment terminators

- Identify the sender and receiver

- Provide control information

- Allow for authorization and security information.

The Interchange Acknowledgment Segment is used to acknowledge one interchange header and trailer envelope where the envelope surrounds one or more functional groups. (No acknowledgment is made for the interchange acknowledgment.) The flow of the original interchange and the corresponding acknowledgment are shown in Figure 10.2-2.

The interchange control number value in the acknowledgment (TA1 segment) is the same as that for the ISA segment that is being acknowledged. The control number serves as a link between the interchange header and trailer and the acknowledgment of that header and trailer.

The interchange acknowledgment does not report any status on the functional groups contained in the interchange and is separate from the communication system's error procedures.

The preparer of the interchange header and trailer indicates the level of acknowledgment in Data Element 113, Acknowledgment Requested. If an acknowledgment is requested, then the recipient must return an acknowledgment. If not requested, none should be given.

The interchange acknowledgment control segments are placed after the interchange header and before the first functional group or before the interchange trailer if there are no functional groups.

10.2.2 Control Segment Specifications

10.2.2.1 Interchange Control Header (ISA)

Purpose. To start to identify an interchange of one or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments. The actual values of the data element separator and the segment terminator for this interchange are set by the interchange control header. For a particular interchange, the value at the fourth
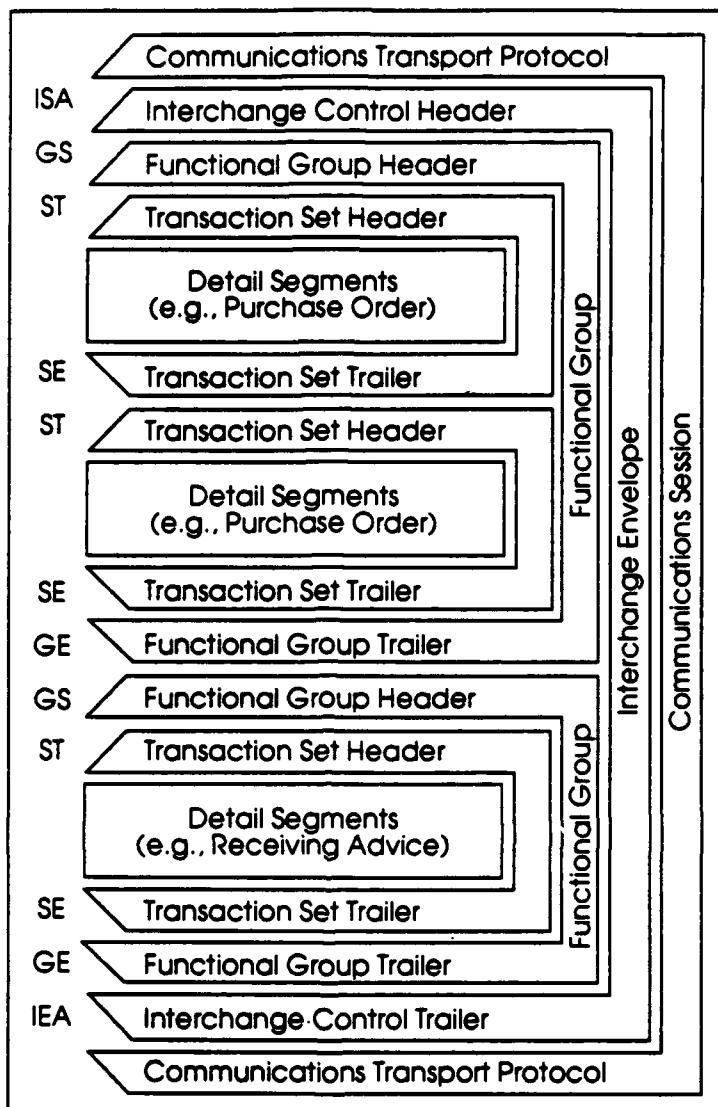
Figure 10.2-1. Hierarchical Structure
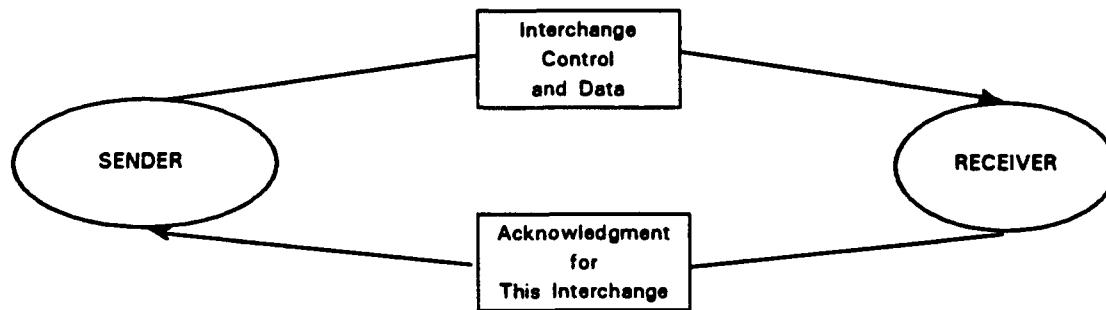
Figure 10.2-2. Flow of Original Interchange and Corresponding Acknowledgment

character position is the data element separator and the value of the last character position is the value of the segment terminator.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	Desc	Field Entry
Interchange control header	3/3	A	ISA
Data element separator	1/1	AN	Agreed upon special character that separates all data elements
Authorized information qualifier	2/2	ID	00
Authorized information	10/10	AN	Blank fill
Security information qualifier	2/2	ID	01
Security information	10/10	AN	"An agreed upon password"
Interchange ID qualifier	2/2	ID	ZZ – mutually defined
Interchange sender ID	15/15	ID	DoDAAC
Interchange ID qualifier	2/2	ID	ZZ – mutually defined
Interchange receiver ID	15/15	ID	"An agreed upon ID"
Interchange date	6/6	DT	YYMMDD
Interchange time	4/4	TM	HHMM
Interchange control standard	1/1	ID	U = ASC X12
Interchange control version no.	5/5	ID	00203
Interchange control no.	9/9	NO	Assigned by sender
Acknowledgment requested	1/1	ID	0 = no 1 = yes
Test indicator	1/1	ID	T = test data P = production data
Subelement separator	1/1	AN	<

Note: Desc = description; A = alphabetic data; AN = alphabetic and numeric data; ID = identifier; DT = date; TM = time; NO = number; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code

10.2.2.2 Functional Group Header (GS)

Purpose. To start and identify a group of related transaction sets and provide control and application identifiation information.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	Desc	Field Entry
Functional Group header	2/2	A	GS
Functional ID code	2/2	ID	Functional ID code
			FA – Functional acknowledgment
			IN – Invoice information
			PO – Purchase order
			PR – Purchase order acknowl-edgment
			RA – Payment order/remittance
			RC – Receiving advice
			RQ – Request for quotations
			RR – Response to request for quotation
			RT – Report of test results
			SH – Ship notice/ manifest
Application sender's code	2/12	AN	DoDAAC
Application receiver	12/12	AN	"An agreed upon ID"
Group date	6/6	DT	YYMMDD
Group time	4/4	TM	HHMM
Group control number	1/9	NO	Sequential number assigned by sender
Responsible agency code	1/2	ID	X = ASC X12
Version/rel ind. ID code	1/12	ID	002003DoD0

10.2.2.3 Transaction Sets

Transaction sets of the same type are "functionally grouped" and their formats are described in Section 10.7.

10.2.2.4 Functional Group Trailer (GE)

Purpose. To define the end of a functionally related group of transaction sets.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	DESC	Field Entry
Functional group trailer	2/2	A	GE
Number of included sets	1/6	NO	Total count of transaction sets in functional group
Group control number	1/9	NO	Same as entered in functional group header

10.2.2.5 Interchange Control Trailer (IEA)

Purpose. To define the end of an interchange of one or more functional groups an interchange related control segments.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	DESC	Field Entry
Interchange control trailer	3/3	A	IEA
Number of included groups	1/15	NO	Number of GS segments
Interchange control no.	9/9	NO	Same as entered in interchange control header

10.3 LARGE CODE LISTS MAINTAINED BY ASC X12
(to be published)

10.4 CODE LISTS NOT MAINTAINED BY ASC X12
(to be published)

10.5 DATA ELEMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

This section contains a data element matrix that cross-references DoD specific data elements to the ASC X12 standard elements and shows usage across multiple transaction sets. This matrix is provided to assist implementors in mapping consistently across all transactions. The matrix in Table 10.5-1 is sorted alphabetically. Table 10.5-2 is sorted by transaction set.

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #			Use Reference DESC and DE #			Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
ABA Number	820	Q	BPS10	507	DFI ID #	01 – ABA	BPS09
Acceptance Point - Destination	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IM – Insp at Destination	ITA03
Acceptance Point - Origin	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IO – Insp at Origin	ITA03
Address Overflow (for Ship to)	850	Q	N102	93	Name	ST – Ship to	N101
Administered by	850		N102	93	Name	OI – Outside Insp Agency	N101
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
CAGE & Part Number	840		REF02	127	Reference Number	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
CAGE Code of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST – Ship to	SCH04
Call Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Call/Order Number	861		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Call/Order Number	810		BIG05	328	Release Number		
CLIN (Contract Line Item Number)	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
CLIN	861		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Contract Modification Number	856		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA – Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS – Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN – Information Copy	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL – Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD – Bidding	BEG02
Contract PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Contracting Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD – Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Contractor Acct # (at Financial Institution)	820		BPS11	508	Account Number		
Data Segments - Total	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
DIC (Data Information Code)	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Notes ABA = American Bankers Association, CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number, PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN.

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #			Use Reference DESC and DE #			Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DoDAAC of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST – Ship to	SCH04
ELIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	863		NTE02	3	Free-form Message		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	861		NTE02	3	Free-form Message		
Existing Contract Number (Use CLIN)	850		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Facility (If Different than Contractor's Address)	850		N102	93	Name	MP – Manufacturing Plant	N101
FOB Destination	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PP – FOB Destination	FOB01
FOB Origin	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PC – FOB Origin	FOB01
FOB Point	850		FOB03	352	Description	ZZ – Mutually Defined	FOB02
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Government Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Issue Date for Purchase Order (YYMMDD)	850		BEG05	323	Purchase Order Date		
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issued by	850		N102	93	Name	BY – Buying Party	N101
Long-Line Accounting Data	810		REF02	127	Reference Number		
Long-Line Accounting Data	850		REF03	352	Description	AT – Appropriation #	REF01
Long-Line Acct. Data (overflow)	810		REF03	352	Description		
Mail to	850		N102	93	Name	BT – Party To Be Billed	N101
Manufacturer's Number	840		REF03	352	Description	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
Modification Number	810		BIG06	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Modification Number	861		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Name and Address	850		N102	93	Name	SE – Selling Party	N101
Name/Location of PQA Responsibility & Acceptance	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Offer	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Offered Quantity	843		CTP04	380	Quantity		
Offered Unit of Issue	843		CTP05	355	Unit of Measure		
Offered Unit Price	843		CTP03	212	Unit Price	QTE – Quote Price	CTP02
Order Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Ordering Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD – Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Originator Number	820		ST02	329	Transaction Set Control #		
Pack Quantity – As Requested	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	Y – Qty As Requested	NTE02
Pack Quantity – Different	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	N – Qty Different	NTE02
Payment Will Be Made by	850		N102	93	Name	PR – Payer	N101
PIIN	863		PRF06	367	Contract Number		
PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
PQA Location (FOB = Destination)	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
PQA Location (FOB = Origin)	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
PQA Responsibility & Acceptance – Name/Loc	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
Price Breaks	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
Price Quote	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Processing Cycle Date	820		BPS12	513	Effective Date		
Progress Payment Recoupment	820	Q	RMT09	426	Adjustment Reason Code	AA – Mutually Defined	RMT09
Progress Payment Recoupment Amount	820		RMT08	782	Monetary Amount		
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA – Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL – Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN – Information Copy	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD – Bidding	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS – Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Quantity Invoiced Value	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Quantity Ordered (sum of value)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Quotation Line Number	843		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Required Delivery Date	840		DTM02	373	Date	002 – Delivery Requested	DTM01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Line Number	840		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity, DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number, PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Results Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	06 – Result Acceptable	BTR01
Results Not Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	12 – Result Not Acceptable	BTR01
Sending Organization (DSSN)	820		N102	93	Name	ZZ – Mutually Defined	N101
Sequence Number	856		HL01	628	Heirarchical Number		
Ship to	850		N102	93	Name	ST – Ship to	N101
Shipment Number	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	SI – Shipper's ID #	REF01
Shipper's Identification Number (SID)	861		BRA01	127	Reference Number		
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
SPIIN	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
SPIIN	850		BEG04	328	Release Number	RL – Release	BEG02
SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Sum of Value of Quantities Ordered	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Total Data Segments	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Total Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Type of Business = Small Business	850		N102	93	Name	21 – Small Business	N101
Type of Business = Small Disadvantaged	850		N102	93	Name	27 – Small Disadvantaged	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Large	850		N102	93	Name	25 – Women Owned, Large	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Small	850		N102	93	Name	24 – Women Owned, Small	N101
Unit of Measure(If Different from Shipped/Invoiced)	810		IT302	355	Unit of Measure Code		
Value of Quantities Invoiced	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Value of Quantities Ordered (sum)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Volume Discounts	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution, DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board, PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #			Use Reference DESC and DE #			Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Call/Order Number	810		BIG05	328	Release Number		
Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Government Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Long-Line Accounting Data	810		REF02	127	Reference Number		
Long-Line Acct'g Data (overflow)	810		REF03	352	Description		
Modification Number	810		BIG06	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Price Breaks	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
Quantity Invoiced Value	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Unit of Measure(If Different from Shipped/Invoiced)	810		IT302	355	Unit of Measure Code		
Value of Quantities Invoiced	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Volume Discounts	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
ABA Number	820	Q	BPS10	507	DIF ID #	01 – ABA	BPS09
Contract PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Contractor Acct # (at Financial Institution)	820		BPS11	508	Account Number		
Data Segments – Total	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Originator Number	820		ST02	329	Transaction Set Control #		
PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Processing Cycle Date	820		BPS12	513	Effective Date		
Progress Payment Recoupment	820	Q	RMT09	426	Adjustment Reason Code	AA – Mutually Defined	RMT09
Progress Payment Recoupment Amount	820		RMT08	782	Monetary Amount		
Sending Organization (DSSN)	820		N102	93	Name	ZZ – Mutually Defined	N101
Shipment Number	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	SI – Shipper's ID #	REF01
SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Total Data Segments	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
CAGE & Part Number	840		REF02	127	Reference Number	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Manufacturer's Number	840		REF03	352	Description	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Note. ELIN = Element Line Item Number.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Required Delivery Date	840		DTM02	373	Date	002 – Delivery Requested	DTM01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Line Number	840		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
FOB Destination	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PP – FOB Dest	FOB01
FOB Origin	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PC – FOB Origin	FOB01
Offered Quantity	843		CTP04	380	Quantity		
Offered Unit of Issue	843		CTP05	355	Unit of Measure		
Offered Unit Price	843		CTP03	212	Unit Price	QTE – Quote Price	CTP02
Pack Quantity – As Requested	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	Y – Qty as Requested	NTE02
Pack Quantity – Different	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	N – Qty Different	NTE02
Quotation Line Number	843		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Address Overflow (for Ship to)	850	Q	N102	93	Name	ST – Ship to	N101
Administered By	850		N102	93	Name	OI – Outside Insp Agency	N101
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
CAGE Code of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST – Ship to	SCH04
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS – Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN – Information Copy	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA – Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD – Bidding	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL – Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contracting Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD – Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DoDAAC of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST – Ship to	SCH04
Existing Contract Number (Use CLIN)	850		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Facility (If Diff Than Contractor's Address)	850		N102	93	Name	MP – Manufacturing Plant	N101
FOB Point	850		FOB03	352	Description	ZZ – Mutually Defined	FOB02
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Note   ELIN = Element Line Item Number.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Issue Date for Purchase Order (YYMMDD)	850		BEG05	323	P.O. Date		
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issued by	850		N102	93	Name	BY – Buying Party	N101
Long-Line Accounting Data	850		REF03	352	Description	AT – Appropriation #	REF01
Mail to	850		N102	93	Name	BT – Party To Be Billed	N101
Name and Address	850		N102	93	Name	SE – Selling Party	N101
Name/Location of PQA Responsibility & Acceptance	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
Offer	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Ordering Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD – Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Payment Will Be Made by	850		N102	93	Name	PR – Payer	N101
PQA Location (FOB = Destination)	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
PQA Location (FOB = Origin)	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
PQA Responsibility & Acceptance – Name/Location	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
Price Quote	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN – Information Copy	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS – Supply/Service Ord	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA – Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD – Bidding	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL – Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Quantity Ordered (Sum of Value)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Ship to	850		N102	93	Name	ST – Ship to	N101
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
SPIIN	850		BEG04	328	Release Number	RL – Release	BEG02
Sum of Value of Quantities Ordered	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Type of Business = Small Business	850		N102	93	Name	21 – Small Business	N101
Type of Business = Small Disadvantaged	850		N102	93	Name	27 – Small Disadvantaged	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Large	850		N102	93	Name	25 – Women Owned, Large	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Small	850		N102	93	Name	24 – Women Owned, Small	N101

Note ELIN = Element Line Item Number

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Value of Quantities Ordered (sum)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Acceptance Point – Destination	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IM – Insp at Destination	ITA03
Acceptance Point – Origin	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IO – insp at Origin	ITA03
CLIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Contract Modification Number	856		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
ELIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Sequence Number	856		HL01	628	Heirarchical Number		
Total Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Call/Order Number	861		PRF02	328	Release Number		
CLIN	861		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	861		NTE02	3	Free-Form Message		
Modification Number	861		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Shipper's Identification Number (SID)	861		BRA01	127	Reference Number		
Call Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Except As Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	863		NTE02	3	Free-Form Message		
Order Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
PIIN	863		PRF06	367	Contract Number		
Results Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	06 – Result Acceptable	BTR01
Results Not Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	12 – Result Not Acceptable	BTR01
SPIIN	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		

Note ELIN = Element Line item Number

10.6 DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

The data segment matrix in this section cross-references specific segments across the various ASC X12 standards (see Table 10.6-1). This matrix should assist implementors in consistently mapping usage in all transactions.

10.7 DoD/INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS

TABLE 10.6-1

DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

Segment ID	Segment name	810	820	840	843	850	855	856	861	863	997
AK1	Functional Group Response Header										X
AK2	Transaction Set Response Header										X
AK3	Data Segment Note										X
AK4	Data Element Note										X
AK5	Transaction Set Response										X
AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer										X
AMT	Monetary Amount					X					
BAK	Beginning Seg for Purchase Order Ack						X				
BEG	Beginning Seg for Purchase Order					X					
BIG	Beginning Seg for Invoice	X									
BPS	Beginning Seg – Pmt Order/Remit Advice		X								
BQR	Beginning Seg – Response to RFQ				X						
BQT	Beginning Seg for RFQ			X							
BRA	Beginning Seg for Receiving Advice								X		
BSN	Beginning Seg for Ship Notice							X			
BTR	Beginning Seg for Test Results									X	
CID	Characteristics/Class ID									X	
CTP	Pricing Information					X					
CTT	Transaction Totals	X		X	X	X	X	X	X		
CUR	Currency	X				X					
DTM	Date/Time Reference	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
FOB	FOB Related Instructions	X		X	X	X		X			
HL	Hierarchical Level							X			
IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	X									
IT3	Additional Item Data	X									
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service					X		X			
ITD	Terms/Deferred Terms of Sale	X				X					
LE	Loop Trailer		X								
LIN	Item Identification Detail							X	X	X	
LS	Loop Header		X								
MAN	Marks and Numbers			X		X		X			
MEA	Measurements	X						X			
N1	Name	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
N2	Additional Name Information	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
N3	Address Information	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
N4	Geographic Location	X			X	X		X	X	X	
NTE	Note/Special Instructions	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
PER	Admin Communications Contact	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
PID	Product/Item Description	X		X				X			
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading			X				X			
PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data			X	X	X					
PO3	Additional Item Detail				X						
PO4	Item Physical Details							X			
PRF	Purchase Order Reference							X	X		
PWK	Paperwork							X			

TABLE 10.6-1

DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX (Continued)

Segment ID	Segment name	810	820	840	843	850	855	856	861	863	997
RCD	Receiving Conditions								X		
REF	Reference Numbers	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
RMT	Remittance Advice		X								
SCH	Line Item Schedule					X					
SDQ	Destination Quantity							X			
SE	Transaction Set Trailer		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)							X	X		
ST	Transaction Set Header	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
TAX	Sales Tax Reference					X					
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)							X			
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)							X			
TD4	Carrier Details (Spec Handling/Haz Mat'l)							X			
TD5	Carrier Details (Route Seq/Transit Time)							X			
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	X									
UIT	Unit Detail									X	

10.7.10 DoD Convention for Using the 810 Invoice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 810 Transaction Set Convention. The invoice transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the billing for goods and services provided.

10.7.10.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.10.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.10.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.10.4 Code Lists Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.10.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.10.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.10.7 810.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.2 Transaction Set 810
Invoice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

—————— Table 1 - Header Area ——————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

—————— Table 2 - Detail Area ——————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1	IT1\200000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
	TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
USE	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

IT4	Item Physical Details	O	1

ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	1 ITA\10
TXI	Tax Information	O	10

ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2

SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10

REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	5

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3

SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	1

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	1	
TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	1	
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	1 ITA\10	
TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
ISS	Invoice Shipment Summary	O	5	
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

USE CTT
USE SE

DoD Model Transaction 810
Invoice
Segment Hierarchy

———————— Table 1 - Header Area ————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	CUR	Currency	O	1	
13	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
15	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
17	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
19	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
20	N3	Address Information	O	2	
21	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
23	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
24	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
26	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
28	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
29	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

———————— Table 2 - Detail Area ————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
31	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1	IT1\200000
35	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
36	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
38	MEA	Measurements	O	40	

———————— Table 3 - Summary Area ————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
40	TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	1	
41	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
42	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
810	Invoice

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment:	**BIG**	Beginning Segment for Invoice
Table:	A	
Sequence:	3	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of an invoice transaction set and to transmit identifying numbers and dates.	
Comment:	A. BIG07 is used only to further define the type of invoice when needed.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BIG01	245	Invoice Date Invoice Issue Date.	M DT 6/6
BIG02	76	Invoice Number Identifying number assigned by issuer.	M AN 1/22
BIG03	323	Purchase Order Date	O DT 6/6
BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.	O AN 1/22
BIG05	328	Release Number Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.	O AN 1/30

Invoice Date
[003 A]

Invoice Number
[004 A]

Required

Purchase Order Number
[005 A]   <

This element carries the Government contract number. Contractors when dealing with their vendors will use code "CT" with the "REF" segment.

Release Number
[006 A]

This element carries the call/order number.

BIG06   327   Change Order Sequence Number   O   AN   1/8

Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.

Change Order Sequence Number [007 A]

This element carries the modification number.

BIG07   640   Transaction Type Code   O   ID   2/2

Code specifying the type of transaction.

Transaction Type Code [008 A *]

Code	Definition
CI	Consolidated Invoice
CO	Corrected
CR	Credit Memo
DO3	Standard Invoice*
DO1	Progress Bill*
DO2	Cost Voucher*
DR	Debit Memo
DU	Duplicate
FB	Final Bill
MC	Material Credit Invoice
PB	Partial Bill
PR	Product (or Service)
RE	Rebill

Segment: **NTE**   Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: F

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code	Definition
INV	Invoice Instruction

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[009 A *]

Free-Form Message
[010 A]

Segment: **CUR**   Currency
Table: A
Sequence: 5
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Comment: A. See X12 dictionary.

Syntax Notes: 01 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.

02 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.

03 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.

04 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.

05 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.

06 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.

07 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.

08 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.

09 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.

10 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	

Entity Identification Code [011 A *]					

Code	Definition
PE	Payee
PR	Payer

CUR02 100 Currency Code   M ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.

Currency Code [012 A]

CUR03 280 Exchange Rate   O R 4/6

Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another.

Exchange Rate [013 A]

CUR04 98 Entity Identifier Code   O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity Identification Code [014 A *]

Code	Definition
PE	Payee
PR	Payer

CUR05 100 Currency Code   O ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.

Currency Code [015 A *]

Code	Definition
PE	Payee
PR	Payer

CUR06 669 Currency Market/Exchange Code   O ID 3/3

Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based.

Currency/Market Exchange Code [016 A]

Not used by DoD.

CUR07 374 Date/Time Qualifier   C ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

		Code	Definition			
		007	Effective			

Date/Time Qualifier
[017 A *]

CUR08	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).				

Date
[018 A]

CUR09	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

		Code	Definition			
		036	Expiration			

Date/Time Qualifier
[019 A *]

CUR11	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).				

Date
[020 A]

CUR12	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3

CUR14	373	Date	O	DT	6/6

CUR15	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3

CUR17	373	Date	O	DT	6/6

CUR18	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3

CUR20	373	Date	O	DT	6/6

CUR21 337 Time   O   TM   4/4

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers

Table:	A
Sequence:	6
Usage:	O
Max Use:	12
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

A. The "shipment chargeable" code applies to Navy Appropriation 17X4911. B. Applies when codes "2T" or "7T" are included in Appropriation Data. C. Additional codes which are authorized when contained trading partner agreements are CO, DC, EQ, GC, IA, MS, RX, SE, WS, AM, CT, JB, OI, and RS.

Code	Definition
BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
BM	Bill of Lading Number
CJ	Clause Number
DO1	Shipment Chargeable to Navy Appropriation*
DO2	Navy Transaction Type Code (TC)*
DO3	Long-line Accounting Data*
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment
TG	TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference Number
[022 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[023 A]

The long-line accounting data will
normally be carried in REFO2. In
those cases where the data ex-
ceed 30 characters in length, use
REFO3 to carry all of the data.

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Contact Function Code [024 A *]

Additional codes authorized for use when contained trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.

Code	Definition
IC	Information Contact

PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name [025 A]

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication Number
Qualifier
[026 A *]

Code	Definition
DO1	AU*
DO2	Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04   364   Communication Number   C   AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[027 A]

PER05   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN 1/45

Segment:	**N1** Name
Table:	A
Sequence:	8
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	O
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Comment:	A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.
	02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[028 A *]

Code	Definition
DO1	31 Administered By*
FR	Message From
PE	Payee
PR	Payer
RI	Remit To
ST	Ship From
TO	Message To

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[029 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[030 A]

When N101 is code 31, TO, or
RM, use code 10. When N101 is
code FR, PG, or SF, use code M2.

N104	67	Identification Code	C	ID	2/17
		Code identifying a party.			

ID Code
[031 A]

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information
Table: A
Sequence: 9
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[032 A]

Name
[033 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information
Table: A
Sequence: 10
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

——————   **Data Element Summary**   ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	**166**	**Address Information**	**M AN 1/35**
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	**166**	**Address Information**	**O AN 1/35**
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[034 A]

Address
[035 A]

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 11

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[036 A]

State/Province Code
[037 A]

Postal Code
[038 A]

Country Code
[039 A]

A translation table will be required
to convert those standard codes
used by ANSI to those used by
DoD.

N405	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[040 A]

N406	310	Location Identifier	C	AN	1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Location Identifier
[041 A]

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Table: A
Sequence: 12
Usage: O
Max Use: 12
Loop: O
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Reference Number Qualifier
[042 A *]

Reference Number
[043 A]

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 13

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Contact Function Code
[044 A *]

Additional codes authorized for use when contained in trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.

Code	Definition
IC	Information Contact

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[045 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication Number
Qualifier
[046 A *]

Code	Definition
DO1	AU*
DO2	Defense Data Network (DDN)*

PER04   364   Communication Number   C   AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[047 A]

PER05   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN 1/45

Segment: **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms
of Sale

Table: A

Sequence: 14

Usage: O

Max Use: 5

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify terms of sale.

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 - ITD10 is required
and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required.
If ITD01 equals 05 - ITD06 or ITD07 is
required. If ITD01 does not equal 04 or
05 - ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is re-
quired.

──────── **Data Element Summary** ────────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying type of payment terms.

Terms Type Code
[048 A]

ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	M	ID	1/2

Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.

Terms Basis Date Code
[049 A]

Any applicable code can be used.

ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	C	R	1/6

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent,
available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or
before the Terms Discount Due Date.

Terms Discount Percent
[050 A]

ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	C	DT	6/6

Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.

Terms Discount Due Date
[051 A]

ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	C	NO	1/3

Number of days in the terms discount period by
which payment is due if terms discount is earned.

Terms Discount Days Due
[052 A]

ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	C	DT	6/6

ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	C	NO	1/3

Number of days until total invoice amount is due
(discount not applicable).

Terms Net Days
[053 A]

ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	C	N2	1/10

Total amount of terms discount.

Terms Discount Amount
[054 A]

Used so that rounding-off
methodology will not be a factor.

ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O	DT	6/6

ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	C	N2	1/10

ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	C	R	1/5

ITD12	352	Description	C	AN	1/80

ITD13	765	Day of Month	C	NO	1/2

The numeric value of the day of the month between
1 and the maximum day of the month being refer-
enced.

Day of Month
[055 A]

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 15
Usage: O
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

———   Data Element Summary   ———

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
007	Effective Date
011	Shipped

DTM02	373	Date	C	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

DTM03	337	Time	C	TM	4/4

DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[056 A *]

Transaction creation date will be carried in the "GS" segment of the envelope.

Date
[057 A]

Segment: **FOB**   F.O.B. Related Instructions
Table: A
Sequence: 16
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

───── **Data Element Summary** ─────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

**Shipment Method of Payment
[058 A *]**

Code	Definition
DO1	Paid by Seller*
DO2	Paid by Buyer*

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

**Location Qualifier
[059 A *]**

Code	Definition
DE	Destination
OR	Origin

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment:	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)
Table:	B	
Sequence:	22	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	

Purpose: To specify the basic and most frequently used line item data for the invoice and related transactions.

Comment:

A. Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. IT101 is the purchase order line item identification.

C. IT106 through IT125 provides for ten (10) different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes:

01 If IT106 is present, then IT107 is required.

02 If IT108 is present, then IT109 is required.

03 If IT110 is present, then IT111 is required.

04 If IT112 is present, then IT113 is required.

05 If IT114 is present, then IT115 is required.

06 If IT116 is present, then IT117 is required.

07 If IT118 is present, then IT119 is required.

08 If IT120 is present, then IT121 is required.

09 If IT122 is present, then IT123 is required.

10 If IT124 is present, then IT125 is required.

———— Data Element Summary ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		

IT101 350 **Assigned Identification**   O AN 1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Assigned Identification
[060 B]

IT102 358 **Quantity Invoiced**   M R 1/10

Number of units invoiced (supplier units).

Quantity Invoiced
[061 B]

IT103 355 **Unit of Measurement Code**   M ID 2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[062 B]

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M. IT301/302 can be used for an alternative unit of measure.

IT104 212 **Unit Price**   M R 1/14

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

Unit Price
[063 B]

The extended amount of each line item and the total amount of the contract are to be calculated by application program.

IT105 639 **Basis of Unit Price Code**   O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.

Basis Unit Price Code
[064 B]

IT106 235 **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[065 B *]

Code	Definition
CN	Commodity Name
FS	Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN
PN	Company Part Number

IT107 234 **Product/Service ID**   C AN 1/30

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[066 B]

Product/Service ID
[067 B]

Data elements IT110 through
IT125 will be used as necessary.

IT108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive
number used in Product/Service ID (234).

IT109	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Identifying number for a product or service.

IT110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

IT123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: **IT3**   Additional Item Data
Table: B
Sequence: 25
Usage: O
Max Use: 5
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify additional item details relating to variations between ordered and shipped quantities, or to specify alternate units of measures and ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Syntax Notes: 01 If IT301 is present, then IT302 is required.

02 At least one of IT301, IT303, IT304, or IT305 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT301	382	Number of Units Shipped	C	R	1/10

Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Number of Units Shipped
[068 B]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT302	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[069 B]

Use when contract unit of measure differs from shipped or invoiced unit of measure.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT303	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	C	ID	2/2
IT304	383	Quantity Difference	C	R	1/9
IT305	371	Change Reason Code	C	ID	2/2

Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description
Table:	B
Sequence:	28
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1000
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To describe a product in coded or free-form format
Comment:	A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
	C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
Syntax Notes:	01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.
	02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.			
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
		Code specifying the product characteristic being described.			
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.			
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C	ID	1/12

Item Description Type
[070 B]

Produce/Process
Characteristic Code
[071 B]

Item Description Qualifier
[072 B]

Product Description Code
[073 B]

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Description
[074 B]

PID05   352   Description   C   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06   752   Surface/Layer/Position Code   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **MEA** Measurements

Table: B

Sequence: 29

Usage: O

Max Use: 40

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify physical measurements, including dimensions, tolerances, weights and counts.

Comment: A. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA 05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Syntax Notes: 01 If MEA07 is used MEA03 is required.

02 Either MEA08 or MEA03 may be used, but not both.

03 Either MEA03 or MEA05 or MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

04 If either MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is used, MEA04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the application of physical measurement cited.			
MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O	ID	1/3
		Code identifying the type of measurement.			
MEA03	739	Measurement Value	C	R	1/10
		The value of the measurement.			

Measurement Reference ID
Code
[075 B]

Measurement Qualifier
[076 B]

Measurement Value
[077 B]

	MEA04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[078 B]

MEA05	740	Range Minimum	C R	1/10

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.

Range Minimum
[079 B]

Use for variation in quantity.

MEA06	741	Range Maximum	C R	1/10

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.

Range Maximum
[080 B]

Use for variation in quantity.

MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O ID	2/2

MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	C ID	2/2

MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID	2/2

Segment: **TDS** Total Monetary Value Summary

Table: C

Sequence: 50

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the total invoice discounts and amounts

Comment: A. TDS02 is required if the dollar value subject to discount is not equal to the dollar value of TDS01.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TDS01	361	Total Invoice Amount	M N2 1/10
		Amount of invoice (including charges, less allowances) before terms discount (if discount applicable).	
TDS02	390	Amount Subject to Terms Discount	C N2 1/10
		Amount upon which the terms discount amount is calculated.	
TDS03	391	Discounted Amount Due	O N2 1/10
		Amount of invoice due if paid by terms discount due date (total invoice or installment amount less cash discount.)	
TDS04	362	Terms Discount Amount	O N2 1/10
		Total amount of terms discount.	

Total Invoice Amount
[081 C]

Amount Subject to Terms
Discount
[082 C]

This can be used for price breaks
or volume discounts.

Discounted Amount Due
[083 C]

Also can be used to eliminate
issue of rounding off amounts.

Terms Discount Amount
[084 C]

See note under TDS03.

Segment: **CTT** Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 56

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M	NO	1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set.

**Number of Line Items
[085 C]**

An accumulation of the total number of IT1 segments.

CTT02	347	Hash Total	O	R	1/10

Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)

**Hash Total
[086 C]**

CTT02 is the sum of the value of quantities invoiced (IT102) for the total number of IT1 segments.

CTT03	81	Weight	O	R	1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O	R	1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 57

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6
		Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Number of Included Segments [087 C]

Transaction Set Control Number [088 C]

This is the same number that appears in ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	810	- Invoice	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Invoice Date	[003 A]		A	3	BIG01	245			
Invoice Number	[004 A]		A	3	BIG02	76			
Purchase Order Number	[005 A]		A	3	BIG04	324		This element carries the Government contract number. Contractors when dealing with their vendors will use code "CT" with the "REF" segment.	
Release Number	[006 A]		A	3	BIG05	328		This element carries the call/order number.	
Change Order Sequence Number	[007 A]		A	3	BIG06	327		This element carries the modification number.	
Transaction Type Code	[008 A]	*	A	3	BIG07	640	CI - Consolidated Invoice CO - Corrected CR - Credit Memo DO3 - Standard Invoice" DO1 - Progress Bill" DO2 - Cost Voucher" DR - Debit Memo DU - Duplicate FB - Final Bill MC - Material Credit Invoice PB - Partial Bill PR - Product (or Service) RE - Rebill		
Note Reference Code	[009 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	INV - Invoice Instruction		
Free-Form Message	[010 A]		A	4	NTE02	3			
Entity Identification Code	[011 A]	*	A	5	CUR01	98	PE - Payee PR - Payer		
Currency Code	[012 A]		A	5	CUR02	100			
Exchange Rate	[013 A]		A	5	CUR03	280			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Entity Identification Code	[014 A]	*	A	5	CUR04	98	PE PR	- Payee - Payer	
Currency Code	[015 A]	*	A	5	CUR05	100	PE PR	- Payee - Payer	
Currency/Market Exchange Code	[016 A]		A	5	CUR06	669		Not used by DoD.	
Date/Time Qualifier	[017 A]	*	A	5	CUR07	374	007	- Effective	
Date	[018 A]		A	5	CUR08	373			
Date/Time Qualifier	[019 A]	*	A	5	CUR10	374	036	- Expiration	
Date	[020 A]		A	5	CUR11	373			
Reference Number Qualifier	[021 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	BL BM CJ DO1 DO2 DO3 SI TG	- Government Bill of Lading Number - Bill of Lading Number - Clause Number - Shipment Chargeable to Navy Appropriation* - Navy Transaction Type Code (TC)* - Long-line Accounting Data* - Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment - TG Transportation Control Number (TCN) A. The "shipment chargeable" code applies to Navy Appropriation 17X4911. B. Applies when codes "2T" or "7T" are included in Appropriation Data. C. Additional codes which are authorized when contained trading partner agreements are CO, DC, EQ, GC, IA, MS, RX, SE, WS, AM, CT, JB, OI, and RS.	
Reference Number	[022 A]		A	6	REF02	127			
Description	[023 A]		A	6	REF03	352		The long-line accounting data will normally be carried in REF02. In those cases where the data exceed 30 characters in length, use REF03 to carry all of the data.	
Contact Function Code	[024 A]	*	A	7	PER01	366	IC	- Information Contact Additional codes authorized for use when contained trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.	
Name	[025 A]	*	A	7	PER02	93			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Communication Number Qualifier	[026 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	DO1 DO2 EM FX IT PS TE TL TM TX	- AU* - Defense Data Network (DDN)* - Electronic Mail - Facsimile - International Telephone - Packet Switching - Telephone - Telex - Telemail - TWX	
Communication Number	[027 A]	*	A	7	PER04	364			
Entity ID Code	[028 A]	*	A	8	N101	98	DO1 FR PE PR RI ST TO	- 31 Administered By* - Message From - Payee - Payer - Remit To - Ship From - Message To	
								When N101 is code 31, TO, or RM, use code 10. When N101 is code FR, PG, or SF, use code M2.	
Name	[029 A]		A	8	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[030 A]		A	8	N103	66			
ID Code	[031 A]		A	8	N104	67			
Name	[032 A]		A	9	N201	93			
Name	[033 A]		A	9	N202	93			
Address	[034 A]		A	10	N301	166			
Address	[035 A]		A	10	N302	166			
City Name	[036 A]		A	11	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[037 A]		A	11	N402	156			
Postal Code	[038 A]		A	11	N403	116			
Country Code	[039 A]		A	11	N404	26		A translation table will be required to convert those standard codes used by ANSI to those used by DoD.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Location Qualifier	[040 A]		A	11	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[041 A]		A	11	N406	310			
Reference Number Qualifier	[042 A]	*	A	12	REF01	128			
Reference Number	[043 A]	*	A	12	REF02	127			
Contact Function Code	[044 A]	*	A	13	PER01	366	IC	- Information Contact Additional codes authorized for use when contained in trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.	
Name	[045 A]		A	13	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[046 A]	*	A	13	PER03	365	DO1 DO2	- AU* - Defense Data Network (DDN)*	
Communication Number	[047 A]		A	13	PER04	364			
Terms Type Code	[048 A]		A	14	ITD01	336			
Terms Basis Date Code	[049 A]		A	14	ITD02	333		Any applicable code can be used.	
Terms Discount Percent	[050 A]		A	14	ITD03	338			
Terms Discount Due Date	[051 A]		A	14	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[052 A]		A	14	ITD05	351			
Terms Net Days	[053 A]		A	14	ITD07	386			
Terms Discount Amount	[054 A]		A	14	ITD08	362		Used so that rounding-off methodology will not be a factor.	
Day of Month	[055 A]		A	14	ITD13	785			
Date/Time Qualifier	[056 A]	*	A	15	DTM01	374	007 011	- Effective Date - Shipped Transaction creation date will be carried in the "GS" segment of the envelope.	
Date	[057 A]		A	15	DTM02	373			

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Shipment Method of Payment	[058 A]	*	A	16	FOB01	146	DO1 - Paid by Seller* / DO2 - Paid by Buyer*		
Location Qualifier	[059 A]	*	A	16	FOB02	309	DE - Destination / OR - Origin		
Assigned Identification	[060 B]		B	22	IT101	350			
Quantity Invoiced	[061 B]		B	22	IT102	358			
Unit of Measure Code	[062 B]		B	22	IT103	355		DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M. IT301/302 can be used for an alternative unit of measure.	
Unit Price	[063 B]		B	22	IT104	212		The extended amount of each line item and the total amount of the contract are to be calculated by application program.	
Basis Unit Price Code	[064 B]		B	22	IT105	639			
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[065 B]	*	B	22	IT106	235	CN - Commodity Name / FS - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN / PN - Company Part Number		
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[066 B]		B	22	IT108	235			
Product/Service ID	[067 B]		B	22	IT109	234		Data elements IT110 through IT125 will be used as necessary.	
Number of Units Shipped	[068 B]		B	25	IT301	382			
Unit of Measure Code	[069 B]		B	25	IT302	355		Use when contract unit of measure differs from shipped or invoiced unit of measure.	
Item Description Type	[070 B]		B	28	PID01	349			
Produce/Process Characteristic Code	[071 B]		B	28	PID02	750			
Item Description Qualifier	[072 B]		B	28	PID03	348			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product Description Code	[073 B]		B	28	PID04	751			
Description	[074 B]		B	28	PID05	352			
Measurement Reference ID Code	[075 B]		B	29	MEA01	737			
Measurement Qualifier	[076 B]		B	29	MEA02	738			
Measurement Value	[077 B]		B	29	MEA03	739			
Unit of Measure Code	[078 B]		B	29	MEA04	355			
Range Minimum	[079 B]		B	29	MEA05	740		Use for variation in quantity.	
Range Maximum	[080 B]		B	29	MEA06	741		Use for variation in quantity.	
Total Invoice Amount	[081 C]		C	50	TDS01	361			
Amount Subject to Terms Discount	[082 C]		C	50	TDS02	390		This can be used for price breaks or volume discounts.	
Discounted Amount Due	[083 C]		C	50	TDS03	391		Also can be used to eliminate issue of rounding off amounts.	
Terms Discount Amount	[084 C]		C	50	TDS04	362		See note under TDS03.	
Number of Line Items	[085 C]		C	56	CTT01	354		An accumulation of the total number of IT1 segments.	
Hash Total	[086 C]		C	56	CTT02	347		CTT02 is the sum of the value of quantities invoiced (IT102) for the total number of IT1 segments.	
Number of Included Segments	[087 C]		C	57	SE01	96			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q A POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set Control Number	[088 C]	C 57	SEO2	329		This is the same number that appears in STO2.	

10.7.20 DoD Convention for Using the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 820 Transaction Set Convention. The payment order/remittance advice transaction set is used as addenda records in the implementation of Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) and provides advice to payee by the payor on the application of the EFT payment.

10.7.20.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.20.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.20.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.20.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.20.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.20.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.20.7 820.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.4 Transaction Set 820
Remittance/Payment Advice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

————— Table 1 - Header Area —————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BPS	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1	
	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	M	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

————— Table 2 - Detail Area —————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	LS	Loop Header	M	1	
USE	N5	Car Ordered	M	1	N5\10000
USE	RMT	Remittance Advice	M	1	RMT\10000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
USE	LE	Loop Trailer	M	1	

————— Table 3 - Summary Area —————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 820
Remittance/Payment Advice
Segment Hierarchy

———————————— Table 1 - Header Area ————————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BPS	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	M	5	
10	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	

———————————— Table 2 - Detail Area ————————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
11	LS	Loop Header	M	1	
12	N1	Name	M	1	N1\10000
13	RMT	Remittance Advice	M	1	RMT\10000
15	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
16	LE	Loop Trailer	M	1	

———————————— Table 3 - Summary Area ————————————

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
17	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header
Table: A
Sequence: 10
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
820	X12.4 Remittance/Payment Notice

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID
[001 A]

Transaction Set Control No.
[002 A]

Number assigned by the originator. Sequentially assigned within each functional group.

Segment:	**BPS**	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice
Table:	A	
Sequence:	20	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	

Purpose: To (1) indicate the beginning of a payment order/remittance advice transaction set and total payment amount and (2) to enable related transfer of ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment:

A. BPS02 is the total currency amount of all items being paid in this transaction.

B. When using this transaction set to initiate a payment, BPS04, BPS05, BPS07, BPS09, BPS10, BPS11, and BPS12 may be required, depending upon the conventions issued by the specific banking channel being used. BPS04 and BPS05 relate to the originating Depository Financial Institution (DFI).

C. BPS06 is the account number of the sending company to be debited or credited with payment.

D. BPS09 and BPS10 relate to the receiving DFI.

E. BPS11 is the account number of the receiving company to be debited or credited with the payment.

F. BPS13 is conditional on the ability of the receiving depository financial institution (RDFI) to furnish the actual settlement date, and shall be left blank (omitted) by the originating company.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BPS01	591	Payment Method Code	M ID 3/3
		Code used to designate the actual funds transfer method.	

Payment Method Code
[003 A *]

		Code	Definition			
		ADC	ACH Demand Credit			

BPS02	782	Amount	M	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

Monetary Amount
[004 A]

BPS03	305	Transaction Handling Code	M	ID	1/1

Code designating the action to be taken by all parties.

Transaction Handling Code
[005 A]

Code	Definition
X	Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice

BPS04	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C	ID	2/2

BPS05	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C	AN	3/12

BPS06	508	Account Number	O	AN	1/35

BPS07	509	Originating Company ID Number	C	AN10/10

BPS08	510	Originating Company Supplemental Code	O	AN	9/9

Required

BPS09	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).

DIF ID No. Qualifier
[006 A *] <

Including check digits (9 digits).

Code	Definition
01	ABA Transit Routing No.

Required

BPS10	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C	AN	3/12

Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number.

DIF ID No.
[007 A] <

ABA Number with check digit of financial institution receiving the deposit.

Required | BPS11 508 Account Number | C AN 1/35

Account number assigned.

Account No.
[008 A] <

Contractor's account number at
financial institution.

BPS12 513 Effective Entry Date | C DT 6/6

Date the originating company intends for the transaction to be settled.

Effective Date
[009 A]

Processing cycle date.

Required | BPS13 727 Settlement Date | C DT 6/6

The date the transaction is actually settled. This field is to be used only by the RDFI. It must be left blank by the originating company.

Settlement Date
[010 A] <

Enter spaces—actual settlement
date will be provided by financial
institution.

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 50

Usage: M

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Reference No. Qualifier
[011 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
GC	Government Contract No.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
REF02	127	Reference Number	C	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference No.
[012 A]

Enter the contract PIIN/SPIIN.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
REF03	352	Description	C	AN	1/80

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 60
Usage: M
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
007	Effective

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM02	373	Date	C DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

| DTM03 | 337 | Time | C TM 4/4 |

| DTM04 | 623 | Time Zone Qualifier | O ID 2/2 |

Date/Time Qualifier
[013 A *]

Date
[014 A]

(YYMMDD)

Segment: **LS**   Loop Header

Table: B

Sequence: 10

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate that the next segment begins a loop

Comment: A. LS is a control segment. (See X12 dictionary for further explanation.)

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M ID 1/4

Loop ID Code
[015 A *]

Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary.)

Code	Definition
N1	Loop ID Number

Segment: **N1**   Name

Table: B

Sequence: 20

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: N1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Id Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Code	Definition
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35

Free form name.

| N103 | 66 | ID Code Qualifier | C ID 1/2 |

| N104 | 67 | ID Code | C ID 2/17 |

Entity ID Code
[016 A *]

Name
[017 A]

Sending organizations (DSSN).

Segment: **RMT**   Remittance Advice
Table: B
Sequence: 30
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: O
Purpose: To indicate the detail on items.
Comment: A. Parties using this segment should agree on the content of RMT01 and RMT02 prior to initiating transaction communication.

B. RMT03 may also be used to specify the amount paid when different from the amount invoiced.

C. RMT08 is any amount being deducted from or added to a particular invoice or line item for reasons other than payment discount (e.g., damaged goods, short shipment, tax, penalty or late charge payment).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
RMT01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
IV	Seller Invoice No.

RMT02	127	Reference Number	M AN 1/30
RMT03	782	Amount	O R 1/15
RMT04	777	Total Invoice Amount	O R 1/15

Amount of invoice (including charges, less allowances) before terms discount (if discount applicable).

Reference No. Qualifier [018 A *]

Required

Total Invoice Amount [019 A] <

Total amount of invoice.

RMT05	778	Amount Subject to Terms Discount	O	R	1/15

RMT06 779 Discounted Amount Due O R 1/15

Amount of invoice due if paid by terms discount due date (Total Invoice Amount less Terms Discount Amount).

Discount Amount Due
[020 A]

Total invoice amount less terms discount amount. Enter * if not taken.

RMT07 780 Discount Amount O R 1/15

RMT08 782 Amount O R 1/15

Monetary amount.

Monetary Amount
[021 A]

Enter amount deducted as a progress payment recoupment. If none enter *.

RMT09 426 Adjustment Reason Code O ID 2/2

Code indicating reason for adjustment to invoice or payment.

Adjustment Reason Code
[022 A *]

Progress Payment Recoupment. Enter * if RMT08 = *.

Code	Definition
ZZ	Mutually Defined

RMT10 352 Description O AN 1/80

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers
Table: B
Sequence: 50
Usage: M
Max Use: 5
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must
              be present.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment

Reference No. Qualifier
[023 A *]

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as
defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as
specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also
see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference No.
[024 A]

Use shipment number.

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Segment: **LE**   Loop Trailer

Table: B

Sequence: 70

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

Comment: A. (See X12 dictionary for further explanation.)

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M ID 1/4

Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary)

Code	Definition
N1	Loop ID Number

Loop ID Code
[025 A]

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 10

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Included Segments
[026 A]

Total data segments.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control No.
[027 A]

Same number as assigned to ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID	[001 A]		A	10	ST01	143	820	- X12.4 Remittance/Payment Notice	
Transaction Set Control No.	[002 A]		A	10	ST02	329		Number assigned by the originator. Sequentially assigned within each functional group.	
Payment Method Code	[003 A]	*	A	20	BPS01	591	ADC	- ACH Demand Credit	
Monetary Amount	[004 A]	*	A	20	BPS02	782			
Transaction Handling Code	[005 A]		A	20	BPS03	305	X	- Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice	
DIF ID No. Qualifier	[006 A]	*	A	20	BPS09	506	01	- ABA Transit Routing No. Including check digits (9 digits).	Required
DIF ID No.	[007 A]		A	20	BPS10	507		ABA Number with check digit of financial institution receiving the deposit.	Required
Account No.	[008 A]		A	20	BPS11	508		Contractor's account number at financial institution.	Required
Effective Date	[009 A]		A	20	BPS12	513		Processing cycle date.	
Settlement Date	[010 A]	*	A	20	BPS13	727		Enter spaces—actual settlement date will be provided by financial institution.	Required
Reference No. Qualifier	[011 A]	*	A	50	REF01	128	GC	- Government Contract No.	
Reference No.	[012 A]		A	50	REF02	127		Enter the contract PIIN/SPIIN.	
Date/Time Qualifier	[013 A]	*	A	60	DTM01	374	007	- Effective	
Date	[014 A]		A	60	DTM02	373		(YYMMDD)	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Loop ID Code	[015 A]	*	B	10	LS01	447	N1	- Loop ID Number	
Entity ID Code	[016 A]	*	B	20	N101	98	ZZ	- Mutually Defined	
Name	[017 A]		B	20	N102	93		Sending organizations (DSSN).	
Reference No. Qualifier	[018 A]	*	B	30	RMT01	128	IV	- Seller Invoice No.	
Total Invoice Amount	[019 A]		B	30	RMT04	777		Total amount of invoice.	Required
Discount Amount Due	[020 A]		B	30	RMT06	779		Total invoice amount less terms discount amount. Enter " if not taken.	
Monetary Amount	[021 A]		B	30	RMT08	782		Enter amount deducted as a progress payment recoupment. If none enter ".	
Adjustment Reason Code	[022 A]	*	B	30	RMT09	426	ZZ	- Mutually Defined Progress Payment Recoupment. Enter " if RMT08 = ".	
Reference No. Qualifier	[023 A]	*	B	50	REF01	128	SI	- Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment	
Reference No.	[024 A]		B	50	REF02	127		Use shipment number.	
Loop ID Code	[025 A]		B	70	LE01	447	N1	- Loop ID Number	
Number of Included Segments	[026 A]		C	10	SE01	96		Total data segments.	
Transaction Set Control No.	[027 A]		C	10	SE02	329		Same number as assigned to ST02.	

10.7.40 DoD Convention for Using the 840 Request for Quotation

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 840 Transaction Set Convention. The request for quotation transaction set provides potential buyers with the ability to solicit price, delivery schedule, and other items from potential sellers of goods and services.

10.7.40.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.40.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.40.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.40.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.40.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.40.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.40.7 840.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.7 Transaction Set 840
Request for Quotation (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BQT	Beginning Segment for Request For Quote	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1	N9\1000
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M		PO1\100000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	SLN\1000
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	

| N9 | Reference Number | O | 1 N9\1000 |
| MSG | Message Text | O | 1000 MSG\ |

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 840
Request for Quotation
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BQT	Beginning Segment for Request For Quote	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
12	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
14	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
16	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
18	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	MSG
19	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
21	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
22	N3	Address Information	O	2	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
23	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1	PO1\100000
27	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
29	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
31	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
32	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	

Table 3 - Summary Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
33	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
34	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
840	Request For Quotation

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control Number
[002 A]

Segment:	**BQT**	Beginning Segment for Request For Quote
Table:	A	
Sequence:	3	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of a request for a quote transaction set and to transmit identifying numbers and dates	
Syntax Notes:	01 If BQT05 is present, then BQT04 is required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BQT01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
04	Change

Transaction Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

BQT02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number	M AN 1/45

Number assigned by the purchaser to identify his request for quote.

Request for Quote Reference Number
[004 A]

Example, two-position FY, five-position BPA number, and four-position call number.

BQT03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	M DT 6/6

Date to be used for reference purposes in an RFQ and a response to RFQ.

Request Quotation Control Date
[005 A]

Required

BQT04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Date/Time Qualifier
[006 A *] <

Date that the response must be
received by the buyer.

	Code	Definition
	106	Required By
	99	Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)

Required   BQT05   373   Date   O   DT   6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[007 A] <

BQT06   92   Purchase Order Type Code   O   ID   2/2

Required   BQT07   960   Request for Quote Type Code   O   ID   2/2

Code specifying the type of request for quote.

RFQ Type Code
[008 A *] <

	Code	Definition
	01	Request for Quote
	02	Solicitation for Offer
	03	Invitation for Bid
	04	Request for Proposal
	05	Sealed Bid

Segment: **NTE**   Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: O

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID	3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code	Definition
DEL	Delivery
GEN	Entire Transaction Set
LIN	Line Item
QUT	Quotation Instruction
TRA	Transportation
WHI	Warehouse Instruction

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[009 A *]

Free-form Message
[010 A]

NTE should only be used for exceptions. Usually requires manual processing unless pre-established agreements are made. Examples: QUT – provisioning statement, do not substitute, must furnish exact quantity and unit of issue requested. DEL – establish limit on acceptable delivery time after award.

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 6

Usage: M

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Reference Number Qualifier
[011 A *]

Code	Definition
MF	Manufacturer's Part Number
NS	National Stock Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference Number
[012 A]

For code "MF" enter CAGE and part number.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[013 A]

For code "MF" enter manufacturer's number.

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: M

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

**Contact Function Code
[014 A *]**

Code	Definition
BD	Buyer Name or Department
CW	Confirm With
HM	Hazardous Material Contact

Required

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

**Name
[015 A]** <

Required

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication Number
Qualifier
[016 A *] <

Code	Definition
AU	AUTOVON
EM	Electronic Mail
FT	Federal Telecom System
FX	Facsimile
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TX	TWX

Required   PER04   364   Communication Number   C   AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[017 A] <

PER05   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN 1/45

Segment: **FOB**   F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: A

Sequence: 9

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Shipment Method of Pay [018 A *]

"ZZ" must be agreed upon to mean "Paid by Buyer."

Code	Definition
PP	Prepaid by Seller
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[019 A *]

Code	Definition
DE	Destination
OR	Origin
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[020 A]

FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale

Table: A

Sequence: 20

Usage: O

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify terms of sale.

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 – ITD10 is required and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required. If ITD01 equals 05 – ITD06 or ITD07 is required. If ITD01 does not equal 04 or 05 – ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying type of payment terms.

Terms Type Code [021 A *]

Code	Definition
08	Basic Discount

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	M	ID	1/2

Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.

Terms Basis Date Code [022 A *]

Code	Definition
02	Delivery Date
03	Invoice Date
05	Invoice Receipt Date

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	C	R	1/6

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.

Terms Discount
[023 A]

ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	C	DT	6/6

Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.

Terms Discount Due Date
[024 A]

ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	C	NO	1/3

Number of days in the terms discount period by
which payment is due if terms discount is earned.

Terms Discount Days Due
[025 A]

ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	C	DT	6/6
ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	C	NO	1/3
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	C	N2	1/10
ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O	DT	6/6
ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	C	N2	1/10
ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	C	R	1/5
ITD12	352	Description	C	AN	1/80
ITD13	765	Day of Month	C	NO	1/2

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 34

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2

Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).

Marks and Numbers Qualifier [026 A *]

Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."

Code	Definition
L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).

Marks and Numbers [027 A]

Examples, Mark for Requisition Number, DIC, Signal Code, Supplemental Address, Issue Priority Designator, Distribution Code, Required Delivery Date, Advice Code, Fund Class Code, Transportation Priority.

Segment: **N1**   Name

Table: A

Sequence: 37

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: N1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing or- ganizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table main- tained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physi- cal location.

Entity ID Code
[028 A *]

"ZZ" also means "mark for."

Code	Definition
RC	Mail To
ST	Freight To
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[029 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code struc- ture used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[030 A *]

Code	Definition
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code

N104   67   **Identification Code**   C   ID   2/17
Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[031 A]

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 38

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[032 A]

Name
[033 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 39

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[034 A]

Address
[035 A]

Segment:	**PO1**	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data
Table:	B	
Sequence:	51	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To specify basic and most frequently used purchase order line item data	
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.	
	B. PO101 is the line item identification	
	C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Mode 1 No., SKU.	
Syntax Notes:	01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.	
	02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is required.	
	03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is required.	
	04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is required.	
	05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.	
	06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is required.	
	07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is required.	
	08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is required.	
	09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is required.	

10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is required.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		

Assigned Identification
[036 A]

Req. line number.

PO101   350   **Assigned Identification**   O   AN   1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Quantity Ordered
[037 A]

PO102   330   **Quantity Ordered**   M   R   1/9

Quantity ordered.

Unit of Measure Code
[038 A]

Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12 M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

PO103   355   **Unit of Measurement Code**   M   ID   2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

PO104   212   **Unit Price**   C   R   1/14

PO105   639   **Basis of Unit Price Code**   O   ID   2/2

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[039 A *]

PO106   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

Code	Definition
BP	Buyer's Part Number
FS	Federal Stock Classification or NSN
IN	Buyer's Item Number
MG	Manufacturer's Part Number
ND	National Drug Code (NDC)

Product/Service ID
[040 A]

PO107	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Identifying number for a product or service.

PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

PO125   234   Product/Service ID   C   AN 1/30

Segment: **PID**   Product/Item Description

Table: B

Sequence: 55

Usage: M

Max Use: 1000

Loop: 0

Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format

Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

    B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

    C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

    02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free Form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C	ID	1/12

Item Description Type
[041 A *]

Description
[042 A *]

PID05   352   **Description**   **C   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06   752   **Surface/Layer/Position Code**   **O   ID   2/2**

Segment: **PKG**   Marking, Packaging, Loading

Table: B

Sequence: 58

Usage: M

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.

Item Description Type
[043 A *]

Packaging Characteristic
Code
[044 A *]

		Code	Definition			
		36	Package Specifications			
PKG03	348	Item Description Qualifier		O	ID	2/2
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		C	ID	1/7
PKG05	352	Description		C	AN	1/80

Description
[045 A]

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference

Table: B

Sequence: 77

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
002	Delivery Requested

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM02	373	Date	C	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM03	337	Time	C	TM	4/4
DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[046 A *]

Date
[047 A]

Required delivery date.

Segment: **MAN**   Marks and Numbers

Table:	B
Sequence:	84
Usage:	M
Max Use:	10
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

————— **Data Element Summary** —————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2

Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).

**Marks and Numbers Qualifier
[048 A *]**

Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."

Code	Definition
L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).

**Marks and Numbers
[049 A]**

Segment: **CTT**   Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 111

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

—————— Data Element Summary ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M	NO	1/6
		Total number of line items in the transaction set.			
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O	R	1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O	R	1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O	R	1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Number of Line Items
[050 A]

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 112

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Included Segments [051 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control Number [052 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	o	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	840	- Request For Quotation	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BQT01	353	00 01 04	- Original - Cancellation - Change	
Request for Quote Reference Number	[004 A]		A	3	BQT02	586		Example, two-position FY, five-position BPA number, and four-position call number.	
Request Quotation Control Date	[005 A]		A	3	BQT03	652			
Date/Time Qualifier	[006 A]	*	A	3	BQT04	374	106 99	- Required By - Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened) Date that the response must be received by the buyer.	Required
Date	[007 A]		A	3	BQT05	373			Required
RFQ Type Code	[008 A]	*	A	3	BQT07	960	01 02 03 04 05	- Request for Quote - Solicitation for Offer - Invitation for Bid - Request for Proposal - Sealed Bid	Required
Note Reference Code	[009 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	DEL GEN LIN QUT TRA WHI	- Delivery - Entire Transaction Set - Line Item - Quotation Instruction - Transportation - Warehouse Instruction	
Free-form Message	[010 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		NTE should only be used for exceptions. Usually requires manual processing unless pre-established agreements are made. Examples: QUT - provisioning statement, do not substitute, must furnish exact quantity and unit of issue requested. DEL - establish limit on acceptable delivery time after award.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[011 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	MF NS RQ	- Manufacturer's Part Number - National Stock Number - Purchase Requisition Number	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Reference Number	[012 A]		A	6	REF02	127		For code "MF" enter CAGE and part number.	
Description	[013 A]		A	6	REF03	352		For code "MF" enter manufacturer's number.	
Contact Function Code	[014 A]	*	A	7	PER01	366	BD CW HM	- Buyer Name or Department - Confirm With - Hazardous Material Contact	
Name	[015 A]		A	7	PER02	93			Required
Communication Number Qualifier	[016 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	AU EM FT FX PS TE TX	- AUTOVON - Electronic Mail - Federal Telecom System - Facsimile - Packet Switching - Telephone - TWX	Required
Communication Number	[017 A]		A	7	PER04	364			Required
Shipment Method of Pay	[018 A]	*	A	9	FOB01	146	PP ZZ	- Prepaid by Seller - Mutually Defined "ZZ" must be agreed upon to mean "Paid by Buyer."	
Location Qualifier	[019 A]	*	A	9	FOB02	309	DE OR ZZ	- Destination - Origin - Mutually Defined	
Description	[020 A]		A	9	FOB03	352			
Terms Type Code	[021 A]	*	A	20	ITD01	336	08	- Basic Discount	
Terms Basis Date Code	[022 A]	*	A	20	ITD02	333	02 03 05	- Delivery Date - Invoice Date - Invoice Receipt Date	
Terms Discount	[023 A]		A	20	ITD03	338			
Terms Discount Due Date	[024 A]		A	20	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[025 A]		A	20	ITD05	351			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Marks and Numbers Qualifier	[026 A]	•	A	34	MAN01	88	L PB	L - Line Item Only PB - Premarked by Buyer Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."	
Marks and Numbers	[027 A]		A	34	MAN02	87		Examples, Mark for Requisition Number, DIC, Signal Code, Supplemental Address, Issue Priority Designator, Distribution Code, Required Delivery Date, Advice Code, Fund Class Code, Transportation Priority.	
Entity ID Code	[028 A]	•	A	37	N101	98	RC ST ZZ	RC - Mail To ST - Freight To ZZ - Mutually Defined "ZZ" also means "mark for."	
Name	[029 A]		A	37	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[030 A]	•	A	37	N103	66	10	10 - Department of Defense Activity Address Code	
ID Code	[031 A]		A	37	N104	67			
Name	[032 A]		A	38	N201	93			
Name	[033 A]		A	38	N202	93			
Address	[034 A]		A	39	N301	166			
Address	[035 A]		A	39	N302	166			
Assigned Identification	[036 A]		B	51	PO101	350		Req. line number.	
Quantity Ordered	[037 A]		B	51	PO102	330			
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]		B	51	PO103	355		Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12 M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[039 A]	*	B	51	PO108	235	BP FS IN MG ND	- Buyer's Part Number - Federal Stock Classification or NSN - Buyer's Item Number - Manufacturer's Part Number - National Drug Code (NDC)	
Product/Service ID	[040 A]	*	B	51	PO107	234			
Item Description Type	[041 A]	*	B	55	PID01	349	F S X	- Free Form - Structured (From Industry Code List) - Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
Description	[042 A]	*	B	55	PID05	352			
Item Description Type	[043 A]	*	B	58	PKG01	349	F S X	- Free form - Structured (From Industry Code List) - Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
Packaging Characteristic Code	[044 A]	*	B	58	PKG02	753	36	- Package Specifications	
Description	[045 A]		B	58	PKG05	352			
Date/Time Qualifier	[046 A]	*	B	77	DTM01	374	002	- Delivery Requested	
Date	[047 A]		B	77	DTM02	373		Required delivery date.	
Marks and Numbers Qualifier	[048 A]	*	B	84	MAN01	88	L PB	- Line Item Only - Premarked by Buyer Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."	
Marks and Numbers	[049 A]		B	84	MAN02	87			
Number of Line Items	[050 A]		C	111	CTT01	354			
Number of Included Segments	[051 A]		C	112	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[052 A]		C	112	SE02	329			

10.7.43 DoD Convention for Using the 843 Response to Request for Quotation

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 843 Transaction Set Convention. The response to request for quotation (RFQ) transaction set provides potential buyers with price, delivery schedule, and other terms from potential sellers of goods and services.

10.7.43.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.43.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.43.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.43.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.43.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.43.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.43.7 843.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.8 Transaction Set 843
Response to Request for Quotation
(Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

———— Table 1 - Header Area ————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BQR	Beginning Segment for Response to Request For Quote	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1	N9\1000
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	O	1 PO1\100000	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
USE	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	

SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10

CST	Cost Analysis	O	1 CST\100
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1
CUR	Currency	O	1
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	2

SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000

CST	Cost Analysis	O	1 CST\100
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1
CUR	Currency	O	1
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	2

N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
MSG	Message Text	O	1000

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 843
Response to Request for Quotation
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BQR	Beginning Segment for Response to Request For Quote	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
12	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
13	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
15	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
16	N3	Address Information	O	2	
17	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
19	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
21	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	O	1	PO1\100000
24	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
26	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
28	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
30	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	

Table 3 - Summary Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
31	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
32	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment:	**ST**	Transaction Set Header
Table:	A	
Sequence:	2	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number	
Comment:	A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M	ID	3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
843	Response to Request for Quotation

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M	AN	4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BQR**   Beginning Segment for Response to Request For Quote

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a response to request for quote transaction set and to transmit identifying numbers and dates

Syntax Notes: 01 If BQR05 is present, then BQR04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BQR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
04	Change

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BQR02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number	M AN 1/45

Number assigned by the purchaser to identify his request for quote.

BQR03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	M DT 6/6

Date to be used for reference purposes in an RFQ and a response to RFQ.

BQR04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C ID 3/3

BQR05	373	Date	O DT 6/6

Left margin notes

Transaction Set Purpose Code [003 A *]

Request for Quote Reference [004 A]

Two-position FY, five-position BPA Number and four-position call number from BQT02 in 840 Transaction Set.

Request Quote Control Date [005 A]

Date from BQT03 of 840 Transaction Set.

BQR06 587   Acknowledgment Type   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **NTE**   Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: O

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which,under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code	Definition
CHG	Change
DEL	Delivery
GEN	Entire Transaction Set
INV	Invoice Instructions
LIN	Line Item
QUT	Quotation Instructions
SPH	Special Handling
TRA	Transportation
WHI	Warehouse Instruction
ZZZ	Mutually Defined

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[006 A *]

Free-form Message
[007 A]

"Y" equals pack quantity as requested and "N" equals pack quantity is different.

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Table:	A
Sequence:	6
Usage:	M
Max Use:	12
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

—— Data Element Summary ——

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Reference Number Qualifier
[008 A *]

Code	Definition
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as
defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as
specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also
see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference Number
[009 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Segment:	DTM Date/Time Reference
Table:	A
Sequence:	23
Usage:	M
Max Use:	10
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes

DTM01 374   Date/Time Qualifier   M   ID   3/3

Date/Time Qualifier
[010 A *]

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
001	Cancel After This Date and Time
036	Expiration Date/Time
098	Bid (Effective)

DTM02 373   Date   C   DT   6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[011 A]

DTM03 337   Time   C   TM   4/4

DTM04 623   Time Zone Qualifier   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **N1**   Name
Table: A
Sequence: 137
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: O
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

─────── **Data Element Summary** ───────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Code	Definition
SE	Selling Party

Entity ID Code
[012 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[013 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

Code	Definition
1	Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Reporting)

ID Code Qualifier
[014 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N104	67	Identification Code	C ID 2/17

Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[015 A]

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information
Table: A
Sequence: 138
Usage: M
Max Use: 2
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

————— **Data Element Summary** —————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[016 A]

Name
[017 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 139

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[018 A]

Address
[019 A]

Segment: **N4**   Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 140

Usage: C

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name	C AN 2/19
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	C ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 5/9
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/2
N405	309	Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2

City Name
[020 A]

State/Province Code
[021 A]

Postal Code
[022 A]

N406   310   Location Identifier   C   AN 1/25

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Table:	A
Sequence:	142
Usage:	M
Max Use:	3
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Comment:	A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.
Syntax Notes:	01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Code	Definition
SU	Supplier Contact

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Code	Definition
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex

Contact Function Code
[023 A *]

Name
[024 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[025 A *]

Communication Number
[026 A]

PER04 364 Communication Number   C AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

PER05 326 Request Reference Number   O AN 1/45

Segment:	**PO1** Purchase Order Baseline Item Data
Table:	B
Sequence:	236
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	O
Purpose:	To specify basic and most frequently used purchase order line item data
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.
	B. PO101 is the line item identification
	C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Mode 1 No., SKU.
Syntax Notes:	01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.
	02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is required.
	03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is required.
	04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is required.
	05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.
	06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is required.
	07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is required.
	08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is required.
	09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is required.
	10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is required.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
		Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	M R 1/9
		Quantity ordered.	
PO103	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	
PO104	212	Unit Price	C R 1/14
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
PO106	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	

Code	Definition
VP	Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO107	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
		Identifying number for a product or service.	
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification
[027 A]

Request for quotation line number.

Quantity Ordered
[028 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[029 A]

The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dic-
tionary must be reconciled. Use
"ZZ" for conflicting codes.

Unit Price
[030 A]

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[031 A *]

Product/Service ID
[032 A]

PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment:	**PO3** Additional Item Detail
Table:	B
Sequence:	241
Usage:	M
Max Use:	25
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To specify additional item related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure.
Comment:	A. Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).
	B. PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.
Syntax Notes:	01 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 must be present.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO301	**371**	**Change Reason Code**	**M ID 2/2**

Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change.

Code	Definition
AQ	Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure
QT	Quantity Price Break

Change Reason Code
[033 A *]

PO302	**373**	**Date**	**O DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[034 A]

PO303	**236**	**Price Qualifier**	**O ID 3/3**

Code identifying pricing specification.

Code	Definition
PBQ	Unit Price Beginning Quantity

Price Qualifier Code
[035 A *]

PO304	**212**	**Unit Price**	**C R 1/14**

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

Unit Price
[036 A]

PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2

PO306	380	Quantity	M	R	1/10

Quantity
[037 A]

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

PO307	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[038 A]

PO308	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **CTP**   Pricing Information

Table: B

Sequence: 242

Usage: O

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pricing information

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTP02 is present, then CTP03 is required.

02 If CTP04 is present, then CTP05 is required.

03 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	O	ID	2/2

Required

Code indicating class of trade.

Class of Trade Code
[039 A *] <

Code	Definition
DI	Distributor
MF	Manufacturer
OE	OEM
WH	Wholesaler

Required

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTP02	236	Price Qualifier	O	ID	3/3

Code identifying pricing specification.

Price Qualifier Code
[040 A *] <

Code	Definition
QTE	Quote Price

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTP03	212	Unit Price	C	R	1/14

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

Unit Price
[041 A]

Offered unit price.

Required

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTP04	380	Quantity	O	R	1/10

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Quantity
[042 A] <

Offered quantity.

CTP05	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[043 A]

Offered unit of issue. The
5000.12M and ASC X12 diction-
ary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ"
for conflicting codes.

CTP06	648	Price Multiplier Qualifier	O	ID	3/3
CTP07	649	Multiplier	C	R	1/10

Segment: **FOB**   F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: B

Sequence: 256

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Shipment Method of Pay
[044 A *]

"PP" equals FOB destination and
"PC" equals FOB origin.

Code	Definition
PC	Prepaid but Charged to Customer
PP	Prepaid (by Seller)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2

FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference
Table: B
Sequence: 258
Usage: M
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Date/Time Qualifier
[045 A *]

Date
[046 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
001	Cancel After This Date or Time
036	Expiration Date/Time
098	Bid (Effective)

DTM02	373	Date	C	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

DTM03	337	Time	C	TM	4/4
DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Segment:	**CTT**	Transaction Totals
Table:	C	
Sequence:	395	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set	
Syntax Notes:	01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.	
	02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M NO 1/6
		Total number of line items in the transaction set.	
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10
		Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)	
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[047 A]

Hash Total
[048 A]

Segment:	SE Transaction Set Trailer
Table:	C
Sequence:	400
Usage:	M
Max Use:	1
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment:	A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

———————   **Data Element Summary**   ———————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6
		Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Number of Included
Segments
[049 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[050 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	•	A	2	STO1	143	843	- Response to Request for Quotation
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	STO2	329		
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	•	A	3	BQR01	353	00 01 04	- Original - Cancellation - Change
Request for Quote Reference	[004 A]		A	3	BQR02	586		Two-position FY, five-position BPA Number and four-position call number from BQT02 in 840 Transaction Set.
Request Quote Control Date	[005 A]	•	A	3	BQR03	652		Date from BQT03 of 840 Transaction Set.
Note Reference Code	[006 A]	•	A	4	NTE01	363	CHG DEL GEN INV LIN QUT SPH TRA WHI ZZZ	- Change - Delivery - Entire Transaction Set - Invoice Instructions - Line Item - Quotation Instructions - Special Handling - Transportation - Warehouse Instruction - Mutually Defined
Free-form Message	[007 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		"Y" equals pack quantity as requested and "N" equals pack quantity is different.
Reference Number Qualifier	[008 A]	•	A	6	REF01	128	RQ	- Purchase Requisition Number
Reference Number	[009 A]		A	6	REF02	127		
Date/Time Qualifier	[010 A]	•	A	23	DTM01	374	001 036 098	- Cancel After This Date and Time - Expiration Date/Time - Bid (Effective)
Date	[011 A]		A	23	DTM02	373		
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	•	A	137	N101	98	SE	- Selling Party
Name	[013 A]		A	137	N102	93		
ID Code Qualifier	[014 A]	•	A	137	N103	66	1	- Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Reporting)

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
ID Code	[015 A]		A	137	N104	67			
Name	[016 A]		A	138	N201	93			
Name	[017 A]		A	138	N202	93			
Address	[018 A]		A	139	N301	166			
Address	[019 A]		A	139	N302	166			
City Name	[020 A]		A	140	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[021 A]		A	140	N402	156			
Postal Code	[022 A]		A	140	N403	116			
Contact Function Code	[023 A]	*	A	142	PER01	366	SU	SU - Supplier Contact	
Name	[024 A]	*	A	142	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[025 A]	*	A	142	PER03	365	EM FX PS TE TL	EM - Electronic Mail FX - Facsimile PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TL - Telex	
Communication Number	[026 A]		A	142	PER04	364			
Assigned Identification	[027 A]		B	236	PO101	350		Request for quotation line number.	
Quantity Ordered	[028 A]		B	236	PO102	330			
Unit of Measure Code	[029 A]		B	236	PO103	355		The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	
Unit Price	[030 A]		B	236	PO104	212			
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[031 A]	*	B	236	PO106	235	VP	VP - Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number	
Product/Service ID	[032 A]		B	236	PO107	234			
Change Reason Code	[033 A]	*	B	241	PO301	371	AQ QT	AQ - Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure QT - Quantity Price Break	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Date	[034 A]					373			
Price Qualifier Code	[035 A]	*	B	241	PO302		PBQ	PBQ - Unit Price Beginning Quantity	
Unit Price	[036 A]		B	241	PO303	236			
Quantity	[037 A]		B	241	PO304	212			
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]		B	241	PO306	380			
Class of Trade Code	[039 A]	*	B	241	PO307	355			
				242	CTP01	687	DI MF OE WH	- Distributor - Manufacturer - OEM - Wholesaler	Required
Price Qualifier Code	[040 A]	*	B	242	CTP02	236	QTE	QTE - Quote Price	Required
Unit Price	[041 A]		B	242	CTP03	212		Offered unit price.	
Quantity	[042 A]	*	B	242	CTP04	380		Offered quantity.	Required
Unit of Measure Code	[043 A]		B	242	CTP05	355		Offered unit of issue. The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	
Shipment Method of Pay	[044 A]	*	B	256	FOB01	146	PC PP	PC - Prepaid but Charged to Customer PP - Prepaid (by Seller) "PP" equals FOB Destination and "PC" equals FOB Origin.	
Date/Time Qualifier	[045 A]	*	B	258	DTM01	374	001 036 098	001 - Cancel After This Date or Time 036 - Expiration Date/Time 098 - Bid (Effective)	
Date	[046 A]		B	258	DTM02	373			
Number of Line Items	[047 A]		C	395	CTT01	354			
Hash Total	[048 A]		C	395	CTT02	347			
Number of Included Segments	[049 A]		C	400	SE01	96			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set Control Number	(050 A)		C	400	SE02	329			

10.7.50 DoD Convention for Using the 850 Purchase Order

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 850 Transaction Set Convention. The purchase order transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practices relative to the placement of purchase order for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order change or purchase order acknowledgment information.

10.7.50.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.50.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.50.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.50.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.50.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.50.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.50.7 850.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.1 Transaction Set 850
Purchase Order (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

———————— Table 1 - Header Area ————————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1	N9\1000
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

USE	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

Table 2 - Detail Area

USE	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1	PO1\100000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
USE	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
USE	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	ITB	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
USE	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
USE	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	SLN\1000

USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104

USE	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
USE	MSG	Message Text	O	1000

USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 850
Purchase Order
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	CUR	Currency	O	1	
14	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
16	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
18	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
20	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
22	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
23	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
26	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
27	N3	Address Information	O	2	
28	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
30	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
32	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
34	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1	PO1\100000
38	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
40	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
42	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
44	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
45	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
47	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
49	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
50	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
52	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
54	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	

55	**SLN**	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
59	**PID**	Product/Item Description	O	1000

61	**N9**	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
62	**MSG**	Message Text	O	1000

63	**N1**	Name	O	1 N1\200
65	**N2**	Additional Name Information	O	2
66	**N3**	Address Information	O	2
67	**N4**	Geographic Location	O	2
69	**REF**	Reference Numbers	O	12

———— Table 3 - Summary Area ————

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
70	**CTT**	Transaction Totals	M	1	
71	**AMT**	Monetary Amount	O	1 AMT\	
72	**SE**	Transaction Set Trailer		1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number ´

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

——————— **Data Element Summary** ———————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
850	X12.1 Purchase Order

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the purchase order transaction set and transmit identifying numbers and dates.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Transaction Set Purpose Code [003 A *]

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
04	Change
05	Replace
06	Confirmation (Award)
07	Duplicate
08	Status
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of Purchase Order.

P.O. Type Code [004 A *]

See Block 16, DD Form 1155.

Code	Definition
BD	Bidding
IN	Information Copy
RL	Release (Blanket Order)
SA	Stand-alone Order
SS	Supply or Service Order

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.

P.O. Number [005 A]

PIIN. Enter contract or purchase order number. Block 1, DD 1155.

Release Number
[006 A]

Enter SPIIN if BEGO2 equals RL.
Block 2, DD 1155.

P.O. Date
[007 A]

P.O. issue date (YYMMDD). Block
3, DD 1155.

Contract Number
[008 A]

Either the contract/purchase
order/BOA No. Block 1 of DD
1155.

Acknowl. Type
[009 A]

BEG04	328	Release Number	O	AN	1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase
Order previously placed by the parties involved in
the transaction.

BEG05	323	Purchase Order Date	M	DT	6/6

Date assigned by the purchaser to Purchase Order.

BEG06	326	Request Reference Number	O	AN	1/45

BEG07	367	Contract Number	O	AN	1/30

Contract number.

BEG08	587	Acknowledgment Type	O	ID	2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment.

Code	Definition
AK	Acknowledge-No Detail or Change
NA	No Acknowledgment Needed

Segment:	**NTE** Note/Special Instruction
Table:	A
Sequence:	4
Usage:	F
Max Use:	100
Loop:	0
Purpose:	To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction
Comment:	A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Note Reference Code
[010 A *]

The use of notes must be coordinated with the receiver of the "850" since notes are for humans not computers. The telephone call or E-mail is a better alternative.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Free-Form Message
[011 A]

Segment: **CUR**   Currency
Table: A
Sequence: 5
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Comment: A. See X12 dictionary.

Syntax Notes: 01 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.

02 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.

03 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.

04 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.

05 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.

06 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.

07 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.

08 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.

09 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.

10 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[012 A *]

		Code	Definition			
		BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)			
		SE	Selling Party			

CUR02 100   **Currency Code**   M   ID   3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.

Currency Code
[013 A]

CUR03 280   **Exchange Rate**   O   R   4/6

Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another.

Exchange Rate
[014 A]

CUR04 98   **Entity Identifier Code**   O   ID   2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[015 A]

CUR05 100   **Currency Code**   O   ID   3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.

Currency Code
[016 A]

CUR06 669   **Currency Market/Exchange Code**   O   ID   3/3

CUR07 374   **Date/Time Qualifier**   C   ID   3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

		Code	Definition			
		007	Effective			
		036	Expiration			

Date/Time Qualifier
[017 A *]

CUR08 373   **Date**   O   DT   6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[018 A]

CUR09 337   **Time**   O   TM   4/4

CUR10 374   **Date/Time Qualifier**   C   ID   3/3

CUR11	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR12	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR14	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR15	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR17	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR18	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR20	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR21	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

Segment:	**REF**	Reference Numbers
Table:	A	
Sequence:	6	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	12	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Reference Qualifier No. [019 A *]

Reference Number Qualifier, Reference Number and Description are used to provide data found on DD Form 1155 in: Block 16 "your reference," Block 17 "accounting data," Block 5 "certification."

Code	Definition
AT	Appropriation No.
BD	Bid No.
CR	Customer Reference No.
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System Priority
HM	Hazardous Material Contact
PR	Price Quote No.
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.
TA	Traffic Administrator
TN	Transaction Reference No.
ZZ	Mutually Defined (FAR/DFARS Para No.)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference No. [020 A]

Block 5, 7, or 17, DD 1155.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[021 A]

When REF01 is code "AT" REF03
will carry the long-line accounting
data. Block 17, DD 1155.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Contact Function Code
[022 A *]

A. Use "CD" for Block 6. B. Use "SU" for Block 9. C. Use code "BD" for the name of contracting/ordering officer (Block 24). Other contacts are not on DD Form 1155 but may be useful.

Code	Definition
BD	Buyer Name or Department
CD	Contract Contact
HM	Hazardous Material Contact
SU	Supplier Contact
TA	Traffic Administrator

PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[023 A]

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication No. Qualifier
[024 A *]

Code	Definition
AU	AUTOVON
TE	Telephone

PER04   364   Communication Number   C   AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication No.
[025 A]

PER05   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN 1/45

Segment: **FOB**   F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: A

Sequence: 9

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Code	Definition
PP	Prepaid by Buyer
ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Shipment Method of
Payment
[026 A *]

Use FOB segment here when FOB applies to entire order. For exceptions, add a FOB segment to N1 loop.

Location Qualifier
[027 A *]

Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other"
(Block 8, DD Form 1155).

Code	Definition
DE	Destination
OR	Origin
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB03 352 Description   O AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[028 A]

Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DPRO Boeing, Seattle, WA) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB2.

FOB04 334 Transportation Terms Qualifier Code   O ID 2/2

FOB05 335 Transportation Terms Code   C ID 3/6

FOB06 309 Location Qualifier   C ID 1/2

FOB07 352 Description   O AN 1/80

Segment:	**ITD**	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Table:	A	
Sequence:	21	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	5	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale.	

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 – ITD10 is required and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required. If ITD01 equals 05 – ITD06 or ITD07 is required. If ITD01 does not equal 04 or 05 – ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying type of payment terms.

**Terms Type Code
[029 A *]**

Segment is not sent if discount not offered.

Code	Definition
08	Basic Discount Offered

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	M ID 1/2

Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.

**Terms Basis Date Code
[030 A *]**

Use codes "3" or "5" unless specified otherwise in the contract.

Code	Definition
3	Invoice Date
5	Invoice Receipt Date

Terms Discount
[031 A]

See Block 12, DD Form 1155.

| ITD03 | 338 | Terms Discount Percent | C | R | 1/6 |

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.

Terms Discount Due Date
[032 A]

| ITD04 | 370 | Terms Discount Due Date | C | DT | 6/6 |

Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.

| ITD05 | 351 | Terms Discount Days Due | C | NO | 1/3 |

Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.

Terms Discount Days Due
[033 A]

| ITD06 | 446 | Terms Net Due Date | C | DT | 6/6 |

| ITD07 | 386 | Terms Net Days | C | NO | 1/3 |

Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).

Terms Net Days
[034 A]

| ITD08 | 362 | Terms Discount Amount | C | N2 | 1/10 |

Total amount of terms discount.

Terms Discount Amount
[035 A]

| ITD09 | 388 | Terms Deferred Due Date | O | DT | 6/6 |

| ITD10 | 389 | Deferred Amount Due | C | N2 | 1/10 |

| ITD11 | 342 | Percent of Invoice Payable | C | R | 1/5 |

| ITD12 | 352 | Description | C | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[036 A]

| ITD13 | 765 | Day of Month | C | NO | 1/2 |

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 22
Usage: O
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must
be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
150	Performance Start
151	Performance Stop
36	Expiration
73	Delivery Date
92	Contract Effective
93	Contract Expiration
98	Bid (effective)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM02	373	Date	C DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

| DTM03 | 337 | Time | C TM 4/4 |

| DTM04 | 623 | Time Zone Qualifier | O ID 2/2 |

Date/Time Qualifier
[037 A *]

Also use "98" for offers on price quotes.

Date
[038 A]

Segment: **N1**   Name

Table: A

Sequence: 136

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

—————— Data Element Summary ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID
[039 A *]

A. Use code "by" for "issued by"
Block 6, DD Form 1155. B. Use
code "OI" for administered by
Block 7. C. Use Code "SE" for
"name and address." D. Use code
"BT" for mail to Block 13. E. Use
"ST" for ship to, Block 14. F. Use
"PR" for payment will be made
by, Block 15. G. Use "MP" when
facility, Block 9 is different from
the contractor's address. H. One
of codes "21," "24," or "25" will
be sent to indicate the type of
seller's business, see Block 11 or
use "SE" if none apply.

Code	Definition
21	Small Business
24	Women-Owned Business, Small
25	Women-Owned Business, Large
27	Small Disadvantage Business
BT	Party to Be Billed for Other Freight
BY	Buying Party
MP	Manufacturing Plant
OI	Outside Inspection Agency
PE	Remit To
PR	Payer
SE	Selling Party
ST	Ship To

N102   **93**   **Name**   **C   AN   1/35**

Free form name.

Name
[040 A]

N103   **66**   **Identification Code Qualifier**   **C   ID   1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[041 A *]

A. When N101 is code "BT" or
"BY" or "OI" or "PR" use code
"10." B. When N101 is code
"SE" or "21" or "27" or "24" or
"25" use code "M2." C. When
N101 is code "ST" use either
code "10" or "M2." D. Use
"01" when CAGE code is not
available.

Code	Definition
01	Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Report) (DUNS)
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
M2	Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)

ID Code
[042 A]

N104   67   Identification Code   C   ID   2/17
                Code identifying a party.

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information
Table: A
Sequence: 137
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[043 A]

Name
[044 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information
Table: A
Sequence: 138
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

———————   **Data Element Summary**   ———————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[045 A]

Address
[046 A]

Segment:	**N4**	Geographic Location
Table:	A	
Sequence:	139	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party	
Comment:	A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.	
	B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.	
	02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.	
	03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N401	19	**City Name**	C	AN	2/19
		Free-form text for city name.			
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	C	ID	2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.			
N403	116	**Postal Code**	O	ID	5/9
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).			
N404	26	**Country Code**	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the country.			

City Name
[047 A]

State/Prov. Code
[048 A]

Postal Code
[049 A]

Country Code
[050 A]

	N405	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[051 A]

	N406	310	Location Identifier	C	AN	1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Location Identification
[052 A]

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 141

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Contact Function Code
[053 A *]

A. Use "CD" for Block 6 information. B. Use "SU" for Block 9 information.

Code	Definition
CD	Contract Contact
SU	Supplier Contact

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[054 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication Number Qualifier
[055 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER04	364	Communication Number	C AN 7/21

PER05　326　Request Reference Number　　O　AN　1/45

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Table:	A
Sequence:	142
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	O
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Comment:	A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
	B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
	C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.
Syntax Notes:	01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
	02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
	03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	**146**	**Shipment Method of Payment**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Shipment Method of Pay
[056 A *]

Code	Definition
PP	Prepaid (by Seller)
ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB02	**309**	**Location Qualifier**	**C ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[057 A *]

Code	Definition
CA	Catalog
CT	Contract
DE	Destination
ES	Estimated
CR	Origin
QT	Quote

Description
[058 A]

Enter name/location of PQA respon-
sibility and acceptance.

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment:	**PO1**	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data
Table:	B	
Sequence:	235	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	

Purpose: To specify basic and most frequently used purchase order line item data

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. PO101 is the line item identification

C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.

02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is required.

03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is required.

04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is required.

05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.

06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is required.

07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is required.

08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is required.

09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is required.

10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is required.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

———— ———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes

Required

Assigned Identification [059 A] <

Use CLIN for existing contracts; if none, assign a number.

PO101 350 Assigned Identification   O AN 1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Quantity Ordered [060 A]

PO102 330 Quantity Ordered   M R 1/9

Quantity ordered.

Required

Unit of Measure [061 A] <

Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12-M and ASC X12 Dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

PO103 355 Unit of Measurement Code   M ID 2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit Price [062 A]

PO104 212 Unit Price   C R 1/14

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

Basis Unit Price Code [063 A *]

PO105 639 Basis of Unit Price Code   O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.

Code	Definition
CA	Catalog
CT	Contract
ES	Estimated
QT	Quote

PO106 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier   O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

Prod/Serv ID Qualifier
[064 A *]

Code	Definition
CE	Class of Contract Code
FS	Federal Stock Class. or National Stock No.
PD	Part Number
PG	Packaging Spec. No.
VP	Vendor's Part No.

PO107   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

Identifying number for a product or service.

Prod/Serv ID
[065 A]

PO108   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO109   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO110   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO111   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO112   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO113   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO114   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO115   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO116   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO117   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO118   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO119   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO120   235   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   O   ID   2/2

PO121   234   **Product/Service ID**   C   AN 1/30

PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: **CTP**　　Pricing Information
　　　　　Table: B
　　　Sequence: 241
　　　　　Usage: O
　　　Max Use: 25
　　　　　Loop: O
　　　Purpose: To specify pricing information
Syntax Notes: 01 If CTP02 is present, then CTP03 is required.

02 If CTP04 is present, then CTP05 is required.

03 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	O ID 2/2

Code indicating class of trade.

Code	Definition
GV	Government

| CTP02 | 236 | Price Qualifier | O ID 3/3 |

Code identifying pricing specification.

Code	Definition
CON	Contract Price
DPR	Discount Price
UCP	Unit Cost Price

| CTP03 | 212 | Unit Price | C R 1/14 |

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

| CTP04 | 380 | Quantity | O R 1/10 |

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Class of Trade Code
[066 A *]

Use for trade discount.

Price Qualifier Code
[067 A *]

Unit Price
[068 A]

Quantity
[069 A]

CTP05	**355**	**Unit of Measurement Code**	**C**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measurement Code
[070 A]

DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

CTP06	**648**	**Price Multiplier Qualifier**	**O**	**ID**	**3/3**

Code indicating the type of price multiplier.

Price Multiplier Qualifier
[071 A *]

Code	Definition
DIS	Discount Multiplier

CTP07	**649**	**Multiplier**	**C**	**R**	**1/10**

Value, identified by price multiplier qualifier, to be used to multiply price to obtain a new value.

Multiplier
[072 A]

Segment:	**PID**	Product/Item Description
Table:	B	
Sequence:	242	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1000	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To describe a product in coded or free-form format	
Comment:	A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.	
	B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.	
	C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.	
Syntax Notes:	01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.	
	02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free Form
S	Structured

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Code	Definition
AB	Assigned by Buyer
AS	Assigned by Seller

Item Description Type
[073 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[074 A *]

Product Description Code
[075 A]

Description
[076 A]

Nomenclature or short service
description.

PID04   751   Product Description Code   C   ID   1/12

A code from an industry code list which provides
specific data about a product characteristic. Also
see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

PID05   352   Description   C   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data ele-
ments and their content.

PID06   752   Surface/Layer/Position Code   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Table: B
Sequence: 245
Usage: O
Max Use: 25
Loop: 0
Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

──────── **Data Element Summary** ────────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	M ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free Form
S	Structured

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.

Code	Definition
34	Product Marking
35	Type of Package
37	Package Protection

Item Description Type
[077 A *]

Packaging Characteristic Code
[078 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[079 A *]

PKG03 348 Item Description Qualifier   O   ID   2/2

Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Code	Definition
AB	Assigned by Buyer
AS	Assigned by Seller

Packaging Description Code
[080 A]

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code   C   ID   1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Description
[081 A]

PKG05 352 Description   C   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment:	REF	Reference Numbers
Table:	B	
Sequence:	247	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	12	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
AT	Appropriation Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Reference Number Qualifier
[082 A]

Reference Number
[083 A]

Description
[084 A]

When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry long-line accounting data Block 17.

Segment: **ITA**   Allowance, Charge or Service

Table: B

Sequence: 250

Usage: O

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify allowances, charges or services

Comment: A. ITA12 is the quantity of free goods.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITA02 is present, then at least one of ITA03, or ITA13 is required.

02 Only one of ITA06, ITA07, or ITA08 must be present.

03 If ITA08 is present, then ITA09 is required.

04 If ITA10 is present, then ITA11 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M	ID	1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.

Allowance/Charge Ind.
[085 A *]

Use code "A" to express a variation in quantity percent over the quantity. Use code "C" to express a variation in quantity specified.

Code	Definition
A	Allowance
C	Charge
N	No Charge or Allowance

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	C	ID	2/10
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	M	ID	2/2

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.

Method of Handling Code
[086 A *]

Code "02" indicates that the Government will reduce the invoice at the unit price, for decreased QTY when they are within the UNDER variation allowed, unless the invoice reflects a correct amount. Code "06" indicates that if the QTY is within the OVER variation allowed, the applicable amount will be added to the invoice, unless invoice amount is correct.

Code	Definition
02	Off Invoice
06	Charge to be Paid by Customer

ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	O	AN	1/16
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	C	R	1/9
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	C	N2	1/9
ITA08	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier	C	ID	1/1

Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.

Code	Definition
06	Base Price Amount

All/Change Percent Qualifier
[087 A *]

ITA09	332	Allowance or Charge Percent	C	R	1/6

Allowance or charge expressed as a percent.

Allowance/Change Percent
[088 A]

ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA11	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
ITA12	380	Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA13	352	Description	C	AN	1/80
ITA14	150	Special Charge Code	O	ID	3/3

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Table:	B
Sequence:	254
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	O
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Comment:	A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
	B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
	C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.
Syntax Notes:	01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
	02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
	03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	**Shipment Method of Payment**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Code	Definition
PP	Prepaid by Seller
ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB02	309	**Location Qualifier**	**C ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Shipment Method of
Payment
[089 A *]

Location Qualifier
[090 A *]

Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other"
Block 8.

Code	Definition
DE	Destination
OR	Origin
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB03 352 Description   O   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[091 A]

Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DCMO Boeing, Seattle, Washington) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.

FOB04 334 Transportation Terms Qualifier   O   ID   2/2
Code

FOB05 335 Transportation Terms Code   C   ID   3/6

FOB06 309 Location Qualifier   C   ID   1/2

FOB07 352 Description   O   AN 1/80

	Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference
	Table:	B
	Sequence:	270
	Usage:	O
	Max Use:	10
	Loop:	O
	Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
	Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Date/Time Qualifier
[092 A *]

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
150	Performance Start
151	Performance Stop
36	Expiration
73	Delivery Date
92	Contract Effective
93	Contract Expiration
98	Bid (effective)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM02	373	Date	C DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[093 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM03	337	Time	C TM 4/4
DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Segment: **SCH**   Line Item Schedule
Table: B
Sequence: 272
Usage: O
Max Use: 104
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.
Comment: A. SCH06 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH07 and SCH08.
Syntax Notes: 01 If SCH04 is present, then SCH05 is required.

02 If SCH010 is used, then SCH09 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SCH01	380	Quantity	M R 1/10

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Quantity
[094 A]

SCH02	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[095 A]

DoD uses DoD 5000.12-M for unit of measure code. Some of these codes conflict with ASC X12 DE 355. Use "ZZ-Mutually Defined" for these conflicting codes after reaching agreement with your trading partner on use.

SCH03	352	Description	O AN 1/80

SCH04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Code	Definition
ST	Ship to

Entity ID Code
[096 A *]

SCH05	93	Name	C AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[097 A]

Use "CAGE" code or "DoDAAC"
of the consignee. If additional
name/address information required,
use N1 loop within PO1 loop.

SCH06	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date
and time.

Code	Definition
002	Delivery Requested

Date/Time Qualifier
[098 A *]

SCH07	373	Date	M	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[099 A]

SCH08	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
SCH09	374	Date/Time Qualifier	O	ID	3/3
SCH10	373	Date	C	DT	6/6
SCH11	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

Segment:	**TD5**	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Table:	B	
Sequence:	274	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	12	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information	
Comment:	A. When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of TD502, TD504, or TD505 must be present.	
	02 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.	
	03 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.	
	04 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID	1/2
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
TD503	67	Identification Code	C	ID	2/17
TD504	91	Transportation Method Code	C	ID	1/2
		Code specifying the method of transportation for the shipment.			

Transportation Method Code
[100 A *]

Code	Definition
A	Air
B	Barge
BU	Bus
D	Parcel Post
M	Motor
R	Rail
S	Ocean
ZZ	Mutually Defined

TD505	387	Routing	C	AN	1/35
TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	O	ID	2/2
TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
TD508	310	Location Identifier	C	AN	1/25
TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID	2/2
TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
TD511	733	Transit Time	C	R	1/4

Segment: **MAN**   Marks and Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 277

Usage: O

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2

Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).

Marks and Nos. Qualifier
[101 A *]

Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."

Code	Definition
L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	· M AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).

Marks and Numbers
[102 A]

Segment:	**SLN**	Subline Item Detail
Table:	B	
Sequence:	290	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	SLN	

Purpose: To specify product subline detail item data

Comment:

A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. SLN01 is the identifying number for the subline item. It is related to (but not necessarily equivalent to) the baseline item number. Example: 1.1 or 1A might be used as a subline number to relate to baseline number 1.

C. SLN02 is the identifying number for the subline level. The subline level is analogous to the level code used in a bill of materials.

D. SLN03 through SLN28 provide for eleven (11) different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes:

01 If SLN06 is present, then SLN08 is required.

02 SLN07 is present, then SLN06 is required.

03 If SLN09 is present, then SLN10 is required.

04 If SLN11 is present, then SLN12 is required.

05 If SLN13 is present, then SLN14 is required.

06 If SLN15 is present, then SLN16 is required.

07 If SLN17 is present, then SLN18 is required.

08 If SLN19 is present, then SLN20 is required.

09 If SLN21 is present, then SLN22 is required.

10 If SLN23 is present, then SLN24 is required.

11 If SLN25 is present, then SLN26 is required.

12 If SLN27 is present, then SLN28 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	M AN 1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Assigned Identification [103 A]

SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6

SLN03	661	Configuration Code	M ID 1/1

Code indicating the relationship of the subline item to the baseline item.

Code	Definition
A	Added
D	Delete
I	Included

Configuration Code [104 A *]

SLN04	380	Quantity	M R 1/10

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Quantity [105 A]

SLN05	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measurement Code [106 A]

DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

SLN06	212	Unit Price	C R 1/14

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

Unit Price
[107 A]

SLN07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2
SLN08	662	Subline Price Change Code ID	C	ID	1/1

SLN08 662 Code indicating the relationship of the subline item unit price to the baseline item unit price.

Subline Price Change Code ID
[108 A *]

Code	Definition
A	Added
D	Delete
I	Included

SLN09	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN10	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN11	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN12	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN13	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN14	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN15	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN16	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN17	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN18	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN19	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN20	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN21	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN22	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

SLN23	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN24	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN25	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN26	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN27	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN28	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment:	**PID**	Product/Item Description
Table:	B	
Sequence:	295	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1000	
Loop:	O	

Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format

Comment:
A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

Syntax Notes:
01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free form
S	Structured

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Code	Definition
AB	Assinged by Buyer
AS	Assigned by Seller

Item Description Type
[109 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[110 A *]

Produce Description Code
[111 A]

PID04   751   **Product Description Code**   C   ID   1/12

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Description
[112 A]

PID05   352   **Description**   C   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06   752   **Surface/Layer/Position Code**   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **N9**   Reference Number

Table: B

Sequence: 305

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: N9

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N902 or N903 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
LI	Line Item Identifier

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N902	127	Reference Number	C	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N903	369	Free-form Description	C	AN	1/45
N904	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
N905	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

Reference Number Qualifier
[113 A *]

Reference Number
[114 A]

Segment: **MSG**   Message Text
Table: B
Sequence: 310
Usage: O
Max Use: 1000
Loop:
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Comment: A. MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Free Form Message Text
[115 A]

―――――― **Data Element Summary** ――――――

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M	AN1/264	
		Free-form message text.			
MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID	2/2
MSG03	363	Note Reference Code	O	ID	3/3

	Segment:	**N1**	Name
	Table:	B	
	Sequence:	315	
	Usage:	O	
	Max Use:	1	
	Loop:	N1	

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

--------- **Data Element Summary** ---------

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[116 A *]

Use "ST", ship to when code in SCH04 is not adequate to express the complete address.

Code	Definition
BT	Party to be Billed for Other Than Freight
EN	End User
ST	Ship To

N102	**93**	**Name**	**C AN 1/35**

Free form name.

Name
[117 A]

N103	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**C ID 1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[119 A *]

Code	Definition
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
92	Assigned by Buyer
DO1	Contractor and Government Entity Code*

N104   67   **Identification Code**   C   ID   2/17

Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[118 A]

Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
Table:	B
Sequence:	320
Usage:	O
Max Use:	2
Loop:	O
Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[120 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information
Table: B
Sequence: 325
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	**166**	**Address Information**	**M AN 1/35**
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	**166**	**Address Information**	**O AN 1/35**
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[121 A]

Address
[122 A]

Segment: **N4**   Geographic Location

Table: B

Sequence: 330

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name	C AN 2/19
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	C ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 5/9
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the country.	

City Name
[123 A]

State/Prov Code
[124 A]

Postal Code
[125 A]

Country Code
[126 A]

	N405	309	Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[127 A]

	N406	310	Location Identifier	C AN 1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Location Qualifier
[128 A]

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 335

Usage: O

Max Use: 12

Loop: O

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Reference Number Qualifier
[129 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
AT	Appropriation Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference Number
[130 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[131 A]

When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data.

Segment: **CTT** Transaction Totals
Table: C
Sequence: 382
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M NO 1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set.

Code	Definition
TT	Total Transaction Amount

CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10

Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)

CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[132 A]

Number of PO1 segments.

Hash Totals
[133 A]

The sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.

Segment: **AMT**   Monetary Amount

Table: C

Sequence: 390

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount.

Comment: A. If AMT is used in the detail area of transaction set 850, 855, 860 or 865, AMT02 will indicate total line amount. If AMT is used in the summary area of transaction set 850, 855, 860 or 865, AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/2

Code to qualify amount

Code	Definition
TT	Total Transaction Amount

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
AMT02	782	Amount	M	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

Amount Qualifier Code
[134 A]

Monetary Amount
[135 A]

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer
Table: C
Sequence: 395
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Number of Incl. Seg.
[136 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[137 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	850	- X12.1 Purchase Order	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BEG01	353	00	- Original	
							01	- Cancellation	
							04	- Change	
							05	- Replace	
							06	- Confirmation (Award)	
							07	- Duplicate	
							08	- Status	
							ZZ	- Mutually Defined	
P.O. Type Code	[004 A]	*	A	3	BEG02	92	BD	- Bidding	
							IN	- Information Copy	
							RL	- Release (Blanket Order)	
							SA	- Stand-alone Order	
							SS	- Supply or Service Order	
								See Block 16, DD Form 1155.	
P.O. Number	[005 A]		A	3	BEG03	324		PIIN. Enter contract or purchase order number. Block 1, DD 1155.	
Release Number	[006 A]		A	3	BEG04	328		Enter SPIIN if BEG02 equals RL. Block 2, DD 1155.	
P.O. Date	[007 A]		A	3	BEG05	323		P.O. issue date (YYMMDD). Block 3, DD 1155.	
Contract Number	[008 A]		A	3	BEG07	367		Either the contract/purchase order/BOA No. Block 1 of DD 1155.	
Acknowl. Type	[009 A]		A	3	BEG08	587	AK	- Acknowledge-No Detail or Change	
							NA	- No Acknowledgment Needed	
Note Reference Code	[010 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363		The use of notes must be coordinated with the receiver of the "850" since notes are for humans not computers. The telephone call or E-mail is a better alternative.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Free-Form Message	[011 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	*	A	5	CUR01	98	BY	- Buying Party (Purchaser)
							SE	- Selling Party
Currency Code	[013 A]		A	5	CUR02	100		
Exchange Rate	[014 A]		A	5	CUR03	280		
Entity ID Code	[015 A]		A	5	CUR04	98		
Currency Code	[016 A]		A	5	CUR05	100		
Date/Time Qualifier	[017 A]	*	A	5	CUR07	374	007	- Effective
							036	- Expiration
Date	[018 A]		A	5	CUR08	373		
Reference Qualifier No.	[019 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	AT	- Appropriation No.
							BD	- Bid No.
							CR	- Customer Reference No.
							DS	- Defense Priorities Allocation System Priority
							HM	- Hazardous Material Contact
							PR	- Price Quote No.
							RQ	- Purchase Requisition No.
							TA	- Traffic Administrator
							TN	- Transaction Reference No.
							ZZ	- Mutually Defined (FAR/DFARS Para No.)
								Reference Number Qualifier, Reference Number and Description are used to provide data found on DD Form 1155 in: Block 16 "your reference," Block 17 "accounting data," Block 5 "certification."
Reference No.	[020 A]		A	6	REF02	127		Block 5, 7, or 17, DD 1155.
Description	[021 A]		A	6	REF03	352		When REF01 is code "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data. Block 17, DD 1155.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Contact Function Code	[022 A]	•	A	7	PER01	366	BD - Buyer Name or Department CD - Contract Contact HM - Hazardous Material Contact SU - Supplier Contact TA - Traffic Administrator	A. Use "CD" for Block 6. B. Use "SU" for Block 9. C. Use code "BD" for the name of contracting/ordering officer (Block 24). Other contacts are not on DD Form 1155 but may be useful.	
Name	[023 A]	•	A	7	PER02	93			
Communication No. Qualifier	[024 A]	•	A	7	PER03	365	AU - AUTOVON TE - Telephone		
Communication No.	[025 A]	•	A	7	PER04	364			
Shipment Method of Payment	[026 A]	•	A	9	FOB01	146	PP - Prepaid by Buyer ZZ - Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)	Use FOB segment here when FOB applies to entire order. For exceptions, add a FOB segment to N1 loop.	
Location Qualifier	[027 A]	•	A	9	FOB02	309	DE - Destination OR - Origin ZZ - Mutually Defined	Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other" (Block 8, DD Form 1155).	
Description	[028 A]	•	A	9	FOB03	352		Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DPRO Boeing, Seattle, WA) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.	
Terms Type Code	[029 A]	•	A	21	ITD01	336	08 - Basic Discount Offered	Segment is not sent if discount not offered.	
Terms Basis Date Code	[030 A]	•	A	21	ITD02	333	3 - Invoice Date 5 - Invoice Receipt Date	Use codes "3" or "5" unless specified otherwise in the contract.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Terms Discount	[031 A]		A	21	ITD03	338		See Block 12, DD Form 1155.	
Terms Discount Due Date	[032 A]		A	21	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[033 A]		A	21	ITD05	351			
Terms Net Days	[034 A]		A	21	ITD07	386			
Terms Discount Amount	[035 A]		A	21	ITD08	362			
Description	[036 A]		A	21	ITD12	352			
Date/Time Qualifier	[037 A]	*	A	22	DTM01	374	150 - Performance Start 151 - Performance Stop 36 - Expiration 73 - Delivery Date 92 - Contract Effective 93 - Contract Expiration 98 - Bid (effective) Also use "98" for offers on price quotes.		
Date	[038 A]	*	A	22	DTM02	373			
Entity ID	[039 A]	*	A	136	N101	98	21 - Small Business 24 - Women-Owned Business, Small 25 - Women-Owned Business, Large 27 - Small Disadvantage Business BT - Party to Be Billed for Other Freight BY - Buying Party MP - Manufacturing Plant OI - Outside Inspection Agency PE - Remit To PR - Payer SE - Selling Party ST - Ship To	A. Use code "by" for "issued by" Block 6, DD Form 1155. B. Use code "OI" for administered by Block 7. C. Use Code "SE" for "name and address." D. Use code "BT" for mail to Block 13. E. Use "ST" for ship to, Block 14. F. Use "PR" for payment will be made by, Block 15. G. Use "MP" when facility, Block 9 is different from the contractor's address. H. One of codes "21," "24," or "25" will be sent to indicate the type of seller's business, see Block 11 or use "SE" if none apply.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Name	[040 A]		A	136	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[041 A]	*	A	136	N103	66	01 10 M2	- Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Report) (DUNS) - Department of Defense Activity Address Code - Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE) A. When N101 is code "BT" or "BY" or "OI" or "PR" use code "10." B. When N101 is code "SE" or "21" or "27" or "24" or "25" use code "M2." C. When N101 is code "ST" use either code "10" or "M2." D. Use "01" when CAGE code is not available.	
ID Code	[042 A]		A	136	N104	67			
Name	[043 A]		A	137	N201	93			
Name	[044 A]		A	137	N202	93			
Address	[045 A]		A	138	N301	166			
Address	[046 A]		A	138	N302	166			
City Name	[047 A]		A	139	N401	19			
State/Prov. Code	[048 A]		A	139	N402	156			
Postal Code	[049 A]		A	139	N403	116			
Country Code	[050 A]		A	139	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[051 A]		A	139	N405	309			
Location Identification	[052 A]		A	139	N406	310			
Contact Function Code	[053 A]	*	A	141	PER01	366	CD SU	- Contract Contact - Supplier Contact A. Use "CD" for Block 6 information. B. Use "SU" for Block 9 information.	
Name	[054 A]		A	141	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[055 A]		A	141	PER03	365			
Shipment Method of Pay	[056 A]	*	A	142	FOB01	146	PP ZZ	- Prepaid (by Seller) - Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Location Qualifier	[057 A]	*	A	142	FOB02	309	CA - Catalog CT - Contract DE - Destination ES - Estimated OR - Origin QT - Quote	
Description	[058 A]		A	142	FOB03	352		Enter name/location of PQA responsibility and acceptance.
Assigned Identification	[059 A]		B	235	PO101	350	Use CLIN for existing contracts; if none, assign a number.	Required
Quantity Ordered	[060 A]		B	235	PO102	330		
Unit of Measure	[061 A]		B	235	PO103	355	Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12-M and ASC X12 Dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	Required
Unit Price	[062 A]		B	235	PO104	212		
Basis Unit Price Code	[063 A]	*	B	235	PO105	639	CA - Catalog CT - Contract ES - Estimated QT - Quote	
Prod/Serv ID Qualifier	[064 A]	*	B	235	PO106	235	CE - Class of Contract Code FS - Federal Stock Class. or National Stock No. PD - Part Number PG - Packaging Spec. No. VP - Vendor's Part No.	
Prod/Serv ID	[065 A]		B	235	PO107	234		
Class of Trade Code	[066 A]	*	B	241	CTP01	687	GV - Government	
Price Qualifier Code	[067 A]	*	B	241	CTP02	236	CON - Contract Price DPR - Discount Price UCP - Unit Cost Price Use for trade discount.	
Unit Price	[068 A]		B	241	CTP03	212		

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Quantity	[069 A]								
Unit of Measurement Code	[070 A]		B	241	CTP04	380			
			B	241	CTP05	355		DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	
Price Multiplier Qualifier	[071 A]	*	B	241	CTP06	648	DIS	- Discount Multiplier	
Multiplier	[072 A]		B	241	CTP07	649			
Item Description Type	[073 A]	*	B	242	PID01	349	F / S	- Free Form / - Structured	
Item Description Qualifier	[074 A]	*	B	242	PID03	348	AB / AS	- Assigned by Buyer / - Assigned by Seller	
Product Description Code	[075 A]		B	242	PID04	751			
Description	[076 A]		B	242	PID05	352		Nomenclature or short service description.	
Item Description Type	[077 A]	*	B	245	PKG01	349	F / S	- Free Form / - Structured	
Packaging Characteristic Code	[078 A]	*	B	245	PKG02	753	34 / 35 / 37	- Product Marking / - Type of Package / - Package Protection	
Item Description Qualifier	[079 A]	*	B	245	PKG03	348	AB / AS	- Assigned by Buyer / - Assigned by Seller	
Packaging Description Code	[080 A]		B	245	PKG04	754			
Description	[081 A]		B	245	PKG05	352			
Reference Number Qualifier	[082 A]		B	247	REF01	128	AT	- Appropriation Number	
Reference Number	[083 A]		B	247	REF02	127			
Description	[084 A]		B	247	REF03	352		When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry long-line accounting data Block 17.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Allowance/Charge Ind.	[085 A]	•	B	250	ITA01	248	A C N	- Allowance - Charge - No Charge or Allowance Use code "A" to express a variation in quantity percent over the quantity. Use code "C" to express a variation in quantity specified.	
Method of Handling Code	[086 A]	•	B	250	ITA04	331	02 06	- Off Invoice - Charge to be Paid by Customer Code "02" indicates that the Government will reduce the invoice at the unit price, for decreased QTY when they are within the UNDER variation allowed, unless the invoice reflects a correct amount. Code "06" indicates that if the QTY is within the OVER variation allowed, the applicable amount will be added to the invoice, unless invoice amount is correct.	
All/Charge Percent Qualifier	[087 A]	•	B	250	ITA08	378	06	- Base Price Amount	
Allowance/Change Percent	[088 A]	•	B	250	ITA09	332			
Shipment Method of Payment	[089 A]	•	B	254	FOB01	146	PP ZZ	- Prepaid by Seller - Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)	
Location Qualifier	[090 A]	•	B	254	FOB02	309	DE OR ZZ	- Destination - Origin - Mutually Defined Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other" Block 8.	
Description	[091 A]	•	B	254	FOB03	352		Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DCMO Boeing, Seattle, Washington) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.	
Date/Time Qualifier	[092 A]	•	B	270	DTM01	374	150 151 36 73 92 93 98	- Performance Start - Performance Stop - Expiration - Delivery Date - Contract Effective - Contract Expiration - Bid (effective)	
Date	[093 A]	•	B	270	DTM02	373			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Quantity	[094 A]		B	272	SCH01	380			
Unit of Measure Code	[095 A]		B	272	SCH02	355		DoD uses DoD 5000.12-M for unit of measure code. Some of these codes conflict with ASC X12 DE 355. "ZZ-Mutually Defined" for these conflicting codes after reaching agreement with your trading partner on use.	Use
Entity ID Code	[096 A]	*	B	272	SCH04	98	ST - Ship to		
Name	[097 A]		B	272	SCH05	93		Use "CAGE" code or "DoDAAC" of the consignee. If additional name/address information required, use N1 loop within PO1 loop.	
Date/Time Qualifier	[098 A]	*	B	272	SCH06	374	002 - Delivery Requested		
Date	[099 A]	*	B	272	SCH07	373			
Transportation Method Code	[100 A]	*	B	274	TD504	91	A - Air B - Barge BU - Bus D - Parcel Post M - Motor R - Rail S - Ocean ZZ - Mutually Defined		
Marks and Nos. Qualifier	[101 A]	*	B	277	MAN01	88	L - Line Item Only PB - Premarked by Buyer	Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."	
Marks and Numbers	[102 A]		B	277	MAN02	87			
Assigned Identification	[103 A]		B	290	SLN01	350			
Configuration Code	[104 A]	*	B	290	SLN03	661	A - Added D - Delete I - Included		
Quantity	[105 A]		B	290	SLN04	380			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Unit of Measurement Code	[106 A]		B	290	SLN05	355		DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	
Unit Price	[107 A]		B	290	SLN06	212			
Subline Price Change Code ID	[108 A]	*	B	290	SLN08	662	A D I	- Added - Delete - Included	
Item Description Type	[109 A]	*	B	295	PID01	349	F S	- Free form - Structured	
Item Description Qualifier	[110 A]	*	B	295	PID03	348	AB AS	- Assigned by Buyer - Assigned by Seller	
Produce Description Code	[111 A]		B	295	PID04	751			
Description	[112 A]		B	295	PID05	352			
Reference Number Qualifier	[113 A]	*	B	305	N901	128	LI	- Line Item Identifier	
Reference Number	[114 A]		B	305	N902	127			
Free Form Message Text	[115 A]		B	310	MSG01	933			
Entity ID Code	[116 A]	*	B	315	N101	98	BT EN ST	- Party to be Billed for Other Than Freight - End User - Ship To Use "ST", ship to when code in SCH04 is not adequate to express the complete address.	
Name	[117 A]		B	315	N102	93			
ID Code	[118 A]		B	315	N104	67			
ID Code Qualifier	[119 A]	*	B	315	N103	66	10 92 DO1	- Department of Defense Activity Address Code - Assigned by Buyer - Contractor and Government Entity Code"	
Name	[120 A]		B	320	N202	93			
Address	[121 A]		B	325	N301	166			
Address	[122 A]		B	325	N302	166			

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
City Name	[123 A]		B	330	N401	19			
State/Prov Code	[124 A]		B	330	N402	156			
Postal Code	[125 A]		B	330	N403	116			
Country Code	[126 A]		B	330	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[127 A]		B	330	N405	309			
Location Qualifier	[128 A]		B	330	N406	310			
Reference Number Qualifier	[129 A]	*	B	335	REF01	128	AT	- Appropriation Number	
Reference Number	[130 A]		B	335	REF02	127			
Description	[131 A]		B	335	REF03	352		When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data.	
Number of Line Items	[132 A]		C	382	CTT01	354	TT	- Total Transaction Amount	
								Number of PO1 segments.	
Hash Totals	[133 A]		C	382	CTT02	347		The sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.	
Amount Qualifier Code	[134 A]		C	390	AMT01	522	TT	- Total Transaction Amount	
Monetary Amount	[135 A]		C	390	AMT02	782			
Number of Incl. Seg.	[136 A]		C	395	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[137 A]		C	395	SE02	329			

10.7.55 DoD Convention for Using the 855 Purchase Order Acknowledgment

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 855 Transaction Set Convention. The purchase order acknowledgment transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to a seller's acknowledgment of a buyer's purchase order.

10.7.55.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.55.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.55.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.55.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.55.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.55.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.55.7 855.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.9 Transaction 855
Purchase Order Acknowledgment
(Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

———————— Table 1 - Header Area ————————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BAK	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment	M	1	
	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1	N9\1000
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	MSG\
	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	

N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 2 - Detail Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	O	1	PO1\100000
CUR	Currency	O	1	
PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
MEA	Measurements	O	40	
PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
SSS	Special Services	O	25	
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
ITB	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	

TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5

ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	O	1 ACK\104
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1

MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1 AMT\

SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25
ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	O	104

N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
MSG	Message Text	O	1000 MSG\

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1 AMT\	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

USE (CTT, SE)

DoD Model Transaction Set 855
Purchase Order Acknowledgment
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BAK	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment	M	1	

Table 3 - Summary Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
10	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
11	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Level: A

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID	3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
855	X12.9 Purchase Order Acknowledgment

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN	4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Trans. Set Control No.
[002 A]

Segment: **BAK** Beginning Segment for Purchase
Order Acknowledgment

Level: A

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the purchase
order acknowledgment transaction set and
transmit identifying numbers and dates.

Comment: A. BAK09 is the seller's order number.

———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BAK01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Trans. Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

Code	Definition
00	Original
03	Delete
04	Change

BAK02	587	Acknowledgment Type	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment.

Acknowl. Type
[004 A *]

Code	Definition
AK	Acknowledgment No Detail or Change
RJ	Rejected-No Detail

BAK03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by
the orderer/purchaser.

P. O. Number
[005 A]

Use PIIN from 850, Ref. Des.
BEG03 No.

BAK04	323	Purchase Order Date	M DT 6/6

Date assigned by the purchaser to Purchase Order.

P. O. Date
[006 A]

Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG05 Date.

	BAK05	328	Release Number	O AN 1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.

Release Number
[007 A]

Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG04 No.

BAK06	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45

BAK07	367	Contract Number	O AN 1/30

Contract number.

Contract Number
[008 A]

Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG06 No.

BAK08	127	Reference Number	O AN 1/30

BAK09	588	Acknowledgment Date	O DT 6/6

Date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.

Ack Date
[009 A]

Number of Line Items
[010 A]

Segment: **CTT**   Transaction Totals
Level: C
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific ele-
ment in the transaction set
Syntax Notes: If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.
If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M	NO	1/6
		Total number of line items in the transaction set.			
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O	R	1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O	R	1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O	R	1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer
Level: C
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: O

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Incl. Seg.
[011 A]

| SE02 | 329 | Transaction Set Control Number | M AN 4/9 |

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Trans. Set Control No.
[012 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	a	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	855	- X12.9 Purchase Order Acknowledgment	
Trans. Set Control No.	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Trans. Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BAK01	353	00 03 04	- Original - Delete - Change	
Acknowl. Type	[004 A]	*	A	3	BAK02	587	AK RJ	- Acknowledgment No Detail or Change - Rejected-No Detail	
P. O. Number	[005 A]		A	3	BAK03	324		Use PIIN from 850, Ref. Des. BEG03 No.	
P. O. Date	[006 A]		A	3	BAK04	323		Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG05 Date.	
Release Number	[007 A]		A	3	BAK05	328		Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG04 No.	
Contract Number	[008 A]		A	3	BAK07	367		Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG06 No.	
Ack Date	[009 A]		A	3	BAK09	588			
Number of Line Items	[010 A]		C	381	CTT01	354			
Number of Incl. Seg.	[011 A]		C	395	SE01	96			
Trans. Set Control No.	[012 A]		C	395	SE02	329			

911219

855.002003.DoDO - 13

10.7.56 DoD Convention for Using the 856 Ship Notice/Manifest

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 856 Transaction Set Convention. The ship notice/manifest transaction set lists the contents of a shipment of goods as well as additional information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, marking, carrier information, and configuration of goods within the transportation equipment.

The sender of this transaction is the organization responsible for detailing and communicating the contents of a shipment, or shipments to one or more receivers of the transaction set.

10.7.56.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.56.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.56.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.56.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.56.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.56.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.56.7 856.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.10 Transaction Set 856
Ship Notice/Manifest (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

--- Table 1 - Header Area ---

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	

--- Table 2 - Detail Area ---

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	HL\200000
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	
USE	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
USE	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	100	
USE	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	1	
USE	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
USE	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
USE	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
USE	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20	
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
USE	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
USE	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	
	CLD	Load Detail	O	1	CLD\200
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200

USE					
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
USE	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50	
	ETD	Excess Transportation Detail	O	1	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 856
Ship Notice/Manifest
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
10	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	HL\200000
12	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	
16	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
18	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	1	
20	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
23	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
25	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
27	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
29	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
31	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20	
33	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
36	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
38	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
39	REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
40	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
41	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
43	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
44	N3	Address Information	O	2	
45	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
47	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
49	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

51	**SDQ**	Destination Quantity	O	50	
54	**ITA**	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
56	**CTT**	Transaction Totals	M	1	
57	**SE**	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment:	**ST**	Transaction Set Header
Table:	A	
Sequence:	2	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number	
Comment:	A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).	

——————— **Data Element Summary** ———————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
856	Ship Notice/Manifest

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Segment: **BSN** Beginning Segment for Ship
Notice

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers, dates and
other basic data relating to the transaction set

Comment: A. BSN03 is the date the shipment transac-
tion set is created.

B. BSN04 is the time the shipment transac-
tion set is created.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BSN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Transaction Set Purpose Code [003 A *]

Because of errors or omissions, it may be necessary to retransmit this transaction. The retransmission, containing mandatory and corrected data elements, will be tra⌐ mitted to all recipients of the origi⌐ l transaction affected by the c⌐ange. New codes needed to support some of MILSCAP Appendix A22 and the shipment performance notification transaction.

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
05	Replace
06	Confirmation
07	Duplicate
14	Advance Notification
DO1	Request for a Corrected Transaction*
DO2	Phyically Completed*
DO3	Second Follow-up*
DO4	Corrected Transaction Verified by ...*

BSN02	396	Shipment Identification	M AN 2/30

A unique control number assigned by the original
shipper to identify a specific shipment.

Shipment Identifier [004 A]

BSN03	**373**	**Date**	**M**	**DT**	**6/6**

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[005 A]

This time will be generated by system software.

BSN04	**337**	**Time**	**M**	**TM**	**4/4**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time (HHMM)
(Time range: 0000 though 2359).

Time
[006 A]

Segment: **NTE**   Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: F

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code	Definition
GEN	Entire Transaction Set

NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[007 A *]

Free-Form Message
[008 A]

In addition to other potential use of this segment, it will be used to provide explanations required by codes which may be used in a new segment developed to support various contract conditions. The "NTE" segment will be used for this purpose only when no other alternative method is available within the 856 transaction set, e.g., when shipment is made without an NSN at the direction of the contracting officer, use NTE02 to enter authority for the shipment.

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 5

Usage: O

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Date/Time Qualifier
[009 A *]

Code 011 is the date shipped (the date shipment was released to carrier) or the date performed, (completed), if a service is being described. Code 017 is the estimated date of delivery or performance. Use code DO1 when the actual shipment is not known.

Code	Definition
011	Shipped
017	Estimated Delivery
DO1	Estimated Shipment Date*

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM02	373	Date	C DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[010 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM03	337	Time	C TM 4/4
DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Segment:	**HL**	Hierarchical Level
Table:	B	
Sequence:	7	
Usage:	M	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments.

Comment:

A. The HL Segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a Hierarchical Structure, such as relating line item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line item data.

B. HL02 identifies the Hierarchical ID Number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.

C. HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order or item level information.

D. HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

E. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure. HL01 C#HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment, and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number	M AN 1/12

A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure.

Hierarchical Number
[011 B]

Sequence number.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O AN 1/12

Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinated to.

Hierarchial Parent ID
[012 B]

Not used the first time, but used the second and subsequent times.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M ID 1/2

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure.

Code	Definition
I	Item
O	Order
P	Pack (Carton)
Q	Subpack
S	Shipment
T	Tare (Pallet)

Hierarchial Level Code
[013 B *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O ID 1/1

Code indicating if there are subordinate hierarchical child data segments to the level being described.

Hierarchical Child Code
[014 B]

Segment: **LIN**   Item Identification Detail

Table: B

Sequence: 8

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify basic item identification data.

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)

C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.

02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.

03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.

04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.

05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.

06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.

07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.

08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.

09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.

10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Assigned Identification
[015 B]

A. This element carries the CLIN or ELIN. B. If less than 4 digits, system software will prefix with zeros to achieve 4 digits, e.g., 0001. C. The HL loop must cycle for every different number carried in LIN01. In this way every CLIN or ELIN will be picked-up in the transaction.

LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

Code	Definition
DO1	MILSTRIP Document Number
FS	Federal Stock Class. and/or National Stock No.
SV	Service Rendered
VP	Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[016 B *]

LIN03	234	Product/Service ID	M	AN	1/30

Identifying number for a product or service.

Product/Service ID
[017 B]

Data elements LIN04-31 may be used to convey additional item identification data. They may also carry other explanations rather than create a new "NTE" or a new segment.

LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: **SN1**   Item Detail (Shipment)

Table: B

Sequence: 10

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify line item detail relative to shipment

Comment: A. SN101 is the ship notice line item identification (DM Number 268388).

B. SN103 defines the unit of measurement for both SN102 and SN104.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SN105 is present, then SN106 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
SN101	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped	M	R	1/10

Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Number of Unit Shipped
[018 B]

A. If MILSTRIP is shown, quantity shipped and UOM are recorded against each requisition number, not item number. For final shipment of a line item where variation in quantity clause condition exists, preparer shall enter a "Z" following the last digit of the quantity shipped for that line or prepare a corrected transaction adding the "Z." B. If a replacement shipment, enter "A," "B," etc., below last digit of quantity. "Z" is not used on underrun when final line item is replaced.

SN103	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[019 B]

DoD uses DoD manual 5000.12-
M. A second unit of measure
data element should be added to
handle the situation where one is
cited for reasons other than pay-
ment. Some codes conflict with
ASC X12, use "ZZ." Mutually
defined for those codes.

SN104	646	Quantity Shipped to Date	O	R	1/9
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	O	R	1/9
SN106	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
SN107	728	Returnable Container Load Make-Up Code	O	ID	1/2
SN108	668	Line Item Status Code	O	ID	2/2

Segment: **PRF**   Purchase Order Reference
Table: B
Sequence: 12
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To provide reference to a specific purchase order

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PRF01	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.

Purchase Order Number
[020 B]

A schedule against which an order has been placed, even when placed on a non-DoD schedule.

PRF02	328	Release Number	O AN 1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.

Release Number
[021 B]

A. Will contain the call/order number, and an amendment number if appropriate. B. When shipping instructions are furnished by telephone or message, they should be confirmed by a contract modification within 5 days. If shipment is made prior to receipt of a confirming modification, the six-digit modification serial number or the two-digit call/order modification indicator will be entered in PRF03 or PRF02 as appropriate. These numbers will be provided by contracting officer.

PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number	O AN 1/8

Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.

Change Order Sequence Number
[022 B]

Will contain the contract modification number.

PRF04	323	Purchase Order Date	O	DT	6/6
PRF05	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6
PRF06	367	Contract Number	O	AN	1/30

Contract number.

Contract Number
[023 B]

This data element carries the contract number, PIIN. The SPIIN will be carried in data element PRF02 as appropriate.

Segment: **PO4**   Item Physical Details

Table: B

Sequence: 13

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights and dimensions relating to the item.

Comment: A. PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401)/size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.

B. PO416 defines the unit of measure for PO413, PO414, and PO415.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO402 is present, then PO403 is required.

02 If PO406 is present, then at least one of PO407 or PO408 is required.

03 If PO410 is present, then PO411 is required.

04 If PO416 is present, then at least one of PO413, PO414 or PO415 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PO401	356	Pack	O	NO	1/6

Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit. Also see: Size (357), Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Pack [024 B]

PO402	357	Size	O	R	1/8

Size of supplier units in pack. Also see: Pack (356), Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Size [025 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[026 B]

See comment SN103.

PO403	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

PO404	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

PO405	103	Packaging Code	O	ID	5/5

Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material.

Packaging Code
[027 B]

PO406	187	Weight Qualifier	O	ID	1/2

Code defining the type of weight.

Weight Quailfier
[028 B]

PO407	384	Gross Weight per Pack	C	R	1/9

Numeric value of gross weight per pack. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Gross Weight Per Pack
[029 B]

PO408	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[030 B]

PO409	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

PO410	385	Gross Volume per Pack	O	R	1/9

Numeric value of gross volume per pack. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Gross Volume Per Pack
[031 B]

PO411	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measuure Code
[032 B]

PO412	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Length
[033 B]

See comment SN103.

PO413   82   Length   O   R   1/6

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured
when the object is in the upright position. Also
see: Measurement Unit Qualifier (90), Unit of Meas-
urement Code (355).

PO414   189   Width   O   R   1/8

Shortest measurement of the two horizontal dimen-
sions measured with the object in the upright posi-
tion. Also see: Measurement Unit Qualifier (90),
Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Width
[034 B]

PO415   65   Height   O   R   1/6

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the
object is in the upright position.

Height
[035 B]

PO416   355   Unit of Measurement Code   C   ID   2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[036 B]

See comment SN103.

Segment: **PID**   Product/Item Description
Table: B
Sequence: 14
Usage: O
Max Use: 200
Loop: 0
Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format
Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Item Description Type
[037 B *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free Form

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C	ID	1/12
PID05	352	Description	C	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[038 B]

When LINO2 is code "SV," PID05
may carry an additional free-form
description of the DoD contracted
services, if necessary. It may
also be used for an explanation of
a contract condition, in lieu of
using the "NTE" segment.

PID06   752   Surface/Layer/Position Code   O   ID   2/2

Segment: **MEA**   Measurements

Table: B

Sequence: 15

Usage: O

Max Use: 40

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify physical measurements, including dimensions, tolerances, weights and counts.

Comment: A. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Syntax Notes: 01 If MEA07 is used MEA03 is required.

02 Either MEA08 or MEA03 may be used, but not both.

03 Either MEA03 or MEA05 or MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

04 If either MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is used, MEA04 is required.

―――――― **Data Element Summary** ――――――

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA01	**737**	**Measurement Reference ID Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the application of physical measurement cited.

Measurement Reference ID Code [039 B *]

For all DCMC-administered contracts and FMS/MAP shipments except contracts containing the "Fast Pay" clause.

Code	Definition
WT	Weights

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA02	**738**	**Measurement Qualifier**	**O**	**ID**	**1/3**

Code identifying the type of measurement.

Measurement Qualifier
[040 B *]

See block 16, DD Form 250, for
all DCMC-administered contracts
except those containing the Fast
Pay clause and for FMS/MAP ship-
ments.

Code	Definition
G	Gross Weight

MEA03 739 Measurement Value   C R 1/10
The value of the measurement.

Measurement Value
[041 B]

MEA04 355 Unit of Measurement Code   C ID 2/2
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[042 B *]

Code	Definition
PG	Pounds Gross

MEA05 740 Range Minimum   C R 1/10

MEA06 741 Range Maximum   C R 1/10

MEA07 935 Measurement Significance Code   O ID 2/2

MEA08 936 Measurement Attribute Code   C ID 2/2

MEA09 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code   O ID 2/2

Segment: **PWK**   Paperwork

Table: B

Sequence: 16

Usage: O

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the type and transmission of paperwork relating to product or order.

Comment: A. PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.

B. PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.

Syntax Notes: 01 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the title and/or contents of a document or report.

Report Type Code
[043 B *]

Use when additional paperwork will have to accompany the shipment, or will have to follow under separate cover.

Code	Definition
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
SN	Shipping Notice

PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	M ID 2/2

Code defining timing and transmission method by which reports are to be sent.

Report Transaction Code
[044 B]

PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O NO 1/2

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.

Report Copies Needed
[045 B]

PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Code	Definition
PG	Prime Contractor

Entity ID Code
[046 B *]

PWK05 66 Identification Code Qualifier C ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

Code	Definition
33	Commercial Contractor and Govt. Entity Code

ID Code Qualifier
[047 B *]

PWK06 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17

Code identifying a party.

Identification Code
[048 B]

PWK07 352 Description O AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[049 B]

	Segment:	**PKG**	Marking, Packaging, Loading
	Table:	B	
	Sequence:	17	
	Usage:	O	
	Max Use:	25	
	Loop:	O	

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	M	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Code	Definition
F	Free Form

Item Description Code
[050 B *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.

Packaging Characteristic
Code
[051 B]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Item Description Qualifier
[052 B]

PKG04 754 **Packaging Description Code**   **C   ID   1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Packaging Description Code
[053 B]

PKG05 352 **Description**   **C   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[054 B]

	Segment:	**TD1**	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)
	Table:	B	
	Sequence:	18	
	Usage:	O	
	Max Use:	20	
	Loop:	O	
	Purpose:	To specify the transportation details relative to commodity, weight and quantity.	
	Syntax Notes:	01 If TD101 is present, then TD102 is required.	
		02 If TD103 is present, then TD104 is required.	
		03 If TD106 is present, then TD107, and TD108 are required.	

―――――――― **Data Element Summary** ――――――――

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD101	**103**	**Packaging Code**	O	ID	5/5

Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material.

Packaging Code
[055 B]

TD102	**80**	**Lading Quantity**	C	NO	1/7

Number of units (pieces) of the lading commodity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355.)

Lading Quantity
[056 B]

This segment carries the total number of shipping containers.

TD103	**23**	**Commodity Code Qualifier**	O	ID	1/1

Code identifying the commodity coding system used for Commodity Code.

Commodity Code Qualifier
[057 B]

TD104	**22**	**Commodity Code**	C	ID	1/10

Code describing a commodity or group of commodities. See Data Element 23.

Commodity Code
[058 B]

Lading Description
[059 B]

Weight Qualifier
[060 B]

Weight
[061 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[062 B]

TD105 79 **Lading Description** O AN 1/25

Description of an item as required for rating and billing purposes.

TD106 187 **Weight Qualifier** O ID 1/2

Code defining the type of weight.

TD107 81 **Weight** C R 1/8

Numeric value of weight. Also see: Weight Qualifier (187), Weight Unit Qualifier (188), Unit of Measurement Code (355.)

TD108 355 **Unit of Measurement Code** C ID 2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Segment:	**TD5**	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Table:	B	
Sequence:	19	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	12	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information	
Comment:	A. When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of TD502, TD504, or TD505 must be present.	
	02 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.	
	03 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.	
	04 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD501	**133**	**Routing Sequence Code**	O	ID	1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.			
TD502	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**	C	ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			

Code	Definition
M2	Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)

Routing Sequence Code
[063 B]

ID Code Qualifier
[064 B *]

**Identification Code
[065 B]**

**Transportation Method Code
[066 B *]**

Codes found in DFARS Appendix I-302 must be converted into corresponding ANSI codes for data element 91. At least 7 DFARS codes (6, 7, U, D, R, T, and N) do not have equivalents in ANSI. These codes were added as codes 6, 7, AQ, DW, ED, FA, and LA. Code "ZZ" is defined as "not applicable for this transaction."

TD503	67	Identification Code	C	ID	2/17

Code identifying a party.

TD504	91	Transportation Method Code	C	ID	1/2

Code specifying the method of transportation for the shipment.

Code	Definition
A	Air
AC	Air Charter
AE	Air Express
AQ	Quicktrans*
B	Barge
BU	Bus
C	Consolidation
CE	Customer Pickup/Customer's Expense
D	Parcel Post
DO1	6 Military Official Mail (MOM)*
DO2	7 Express Mail*
DO3	DW Driveaway, Truckaway, Towaway*
DO4	ED European Distribution System/Pacific
DO5	FA Air Freight Forwarder*
DO6	LA Logair*
DO7	RC Rail, Less than Carload COFC*
DO8	Y Military Intratheater Airlift Service*
E	Expedited Truck
H	Customer Pickup
I	Common Irregular Carrier
J	Motor
L	Contract Carrier
LT	Less Than Trailer Load (LTL)
O	Containerized Ocean
P	Private Carrier
Q	Conventional Ocean
R	Rail
S	Ocean
SR	Supplier Truck
T	Best Way (Shippers Options)
U	Private Parcel Service
W	Inland Waterway
X	Intermodal (Piggyback)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Routing
[067 B]

Ship/Order Status Code
[068 B *]

TD505 387 Routing C AN 1/35

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.

TD506 368 Shipment/Order Status Code O ID 2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment.

Code	Definition
DO1	Component Missing*
DO2	Missing Components Furnished*
DO3	Quantity Increase*
DO4	Quantity Decrease*
DO5	Replacement Shipment*
DO6	Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant*
DO7	Shipped and Held as GFP*
DO8	Shipped or Performed as Indicated*
DO9	Underrun Quantity*

Location Qualifier
[069 B]

TD507 309 Location Qualifier O ID 1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Identification
[070 B]

TD508 310 Location Identifier C AN 1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Transit Direct Code
[071 B]

TD509 731 Transit Direction Code O ID 2/2

The point of origin and point of direction.

Transit Time Direct Qualifier
[072 B]

TD510 732 Transit Time Direction Qualifier O ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Transit Time
[073 B]

TD511 733 Transit Time C R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time.

Segment: **TD3**   Carrier Details (Equipment)
Table: B
Sequence: 20
Usage: O
Max Use: 12
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify transportation details relating to the equipment used by the carrier.
Syntax Notes: 01 If TD302 is present, then TD303 is required.

02 If TD304 is present, then TD305 and TD306 are required.

—————   Data Element Summary   —————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD301	**40**	**Equipment Description Code**	**M**	**ID**	**2/2**
		Code identifying type of equipment used for shipment.			
TD302	**206**	**Equipment Initial**	**O**	**AN**	**1/4**
		Prefix or alpha part of an equipment unit's identifying number.			
TD303	**207**	**Equipment Number**	**C**	**AN**	**1/10**
		Sequencing or serial part of an equipment unit's identifying number (pure numeric form for equipment number is preferred).			
TD304	**187**	**Weight Qualifier**	**O**	**ID**	**1/2**
		Code defining the type of weight.			
TD305	**81**	**Weight**	**C**	**R**	**1/8**
		Numeric value of weight. Also see: Weight Qualifier (187), Weight Unit Qualifier (188), Unit of Measurement Code (355.)			

Equipment Description Code
[074 B]

Equipment Initial
[075 B]

Equipment Number
[076 B]

Weight Qualifier
[077 B]

Weight
[078 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[079 B]

See comment SN103.

TD306 355   Unit of Measurement Code   **C   ID   2/2**
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Ownership Code
[080 B]

TD307 102   Ownership Code   **O   ID   1/1**
Code indicating the relationship of equipment to car-
rier.

	Segment:	**TD4**	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)
	Table:	B	
	Sequence:	21	
	Usage:	O	
	Max Use:	5	
	Loop:	O	

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements and hazardous materials information

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of TD401 or TD404 must be present.

02 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	C ID	2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.

Special Handling Code
[081 B *]

Code	Definition
DO1	Environment Control Limits*

TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	O ID	1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).

Hazardous Material Code Qualifier
[082 B]

TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	C ID	2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material. (Code source specified in code set for DE208)

Hazardous Material Class
[083 B]

TD404	352	Description	C AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[084 B]

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 22

Usage: O

Max Use: 200

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
BL	Government Bill of Lading
BM	Bill of Lading Number
DO1	Overflow, Additional, or Supplementary Number*
DO2	Terminal Release Order Number*
DO3	MIPR Number*
DO4	AERNO Number*
MA	Ship Notice/Manifest Number
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Reference Number Qualifier [085 B *]

A. Code "BL" is for the GBL. Code "BM" is for the commercial bill of lading number. B. When code "TG" is used, also use code DO1 in segment REF to indicate that a TCN is assigned to each line item.

Reference Number [086 B]

Description [087 B]

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers
Table: B
Sequence: 26
Usage: O
Max Use: 10
Loop: O
Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

——————— **Data Element Summary** ———————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2

Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).

Marks and Numbers Qualifier
[088 B]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).

Marks and Number
[089 B]

Use to carry additional "mark for" data that cannot be carried in the N1-N4 segments.

Segment: **N1**   Name

Table: B

Sequence: 29

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[090 B *]

A. Use code "SF" when: 1. Different from the Prime Contractor, code "PG." 2. Performance of service/items does not require delivery of items upon completion of services; delivery covers performance at multiple locations. If same as Prime Contractor, do not transmit the segment. B. Use code "33" when different than "Ship To" address. Use N2-N4 to expand information. "MAN" may be used to augment "mark for."

Code	Definition
DO1	31 Administered By*
DO2	33 Mark For*
PG	Prime Contractor
PN	Party to Receive Shipment Notice
PR	Payer (Payment By)
SF	Ship From
ST	Ship To

N102 93 Name   C AN 1/35

Free form name.

Name
[091 B]

N103 66 Identification Code Qualifier   C ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[092 B *]

When N101 is code "31," "33,"
"ST," or "TO," use code "10."
When N101 is code "FR," "PG,"
or "SF," use code "M2."

Code	Definition
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
DO1	M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code*
DO2	Military Assistance Program Address Code*
DO3	Receiver's Code*

N104 67 Identification Code   C ID 2/17

Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[093 B]

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information
Table: B
Sequence: 30
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[094 B]

Name
[095 B]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information

Table: B

Sequence: 31

Usage: O

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[096 B]

Address
[097 B]

Segment: **N4**   Geographic Location

Table: B

Sequence: 32

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	**City Name** Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	**State or Province Code** Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	**Postal Code** Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	**Country Code** Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[099 B]

State/Province Code
[100 B]

Postal Code
[101 B]

Country Code
[102 B]

Location Qualifier
[103 B]

| N405 | 309 | Location Qualifier | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Identifier
[104 B]

| N406 | 310 | Location Identifier | C | AN | 1/25 |

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: B

Sequence: 34

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communications" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		

PER01   366   Contact Function Code   M   ID   2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Code	Definition
IC	Information Contact

Contact Function Code
[105 B *]

PER02   93   Name   O   AN   1/35

Free form name.

Name
[106 B]

PER03   365   Communication Number Qualifier   O   ID   2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Communication Number
Qualifier
[107 B *]

Code	Definition
DO1	AU*
DO2	Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04   364   Communication Number   C   AN 7/21

Complete communication number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munication Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[108 B]

PER05   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN 1/45

Shipment Method of
Payment
[109 B *]

Segment: **FOB**   F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: B

Sequence: 35

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

Code	Definition
DF	Defined by the Buyer and Seller

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[110 B *]

Code "OR" Origin equates to
DFARS code "S," and code "DE"
destination equates to DFARS
code "D."

Code	Definition
DE	Destination
DO1	Or Other*
OR	Origin
PP	Pool Point

FOB03 352 Description   O AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[111 B]

FOB04 334 Transportation Terms Qualifier O ID   2/2
Code

FOB05 335 Transportation Terms Code   C ID   3/6

FOB06 309 Location Qualifier   C ID   1/2

FOB07 352 Description   O AN 1/80

Segment: **SDQ**   Destination Quantity

Table: B

Sequence: 36

Usage: O

Max Use: 50

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify destination and quantity detail.

Comment: A. SDQ02 is used only if different than pre-
viously defined in the transaction set.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SDQ05 is present, then SDQ06 must
be present.

02 If SDQ07 is present, then SDQ08 must
be present.

03 If SDQ09 is present, then SDQ10 must
be present.

04 If SDQ11 is present, then SDQ12 must
be present.

05 If SDQ13 is present, then SDQ14 must
be present.

06 If SDQ15 is present, then SDQ16 must
be present.

07 If SDQ17 is present, then SDQ18 must
be present.

08 If SDQ19 is present, then SDQ20 must
be present.

09 If SDQ21 is present, then SDQ22 must
be present.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
SDQ01	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[112 B]

See comment SN103.

| | 66 | Identification Code Qualifier | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code designating the system/method of code struc-
ture used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[113 B]

SDQ03	67	Identification Code	M	ID	2/17

Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[114 B]

SDQ04	380	Quantity	M	R	1/10

Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).

Quantity
[115 B]

Quantity shipped. Use SDQ05
through SDQ31 as necessary.

SDQ05	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ06	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ07	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ08	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ09	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ10	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ11	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ12	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ13	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ14	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ15	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ16	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ17	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ18	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ19	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17

SDQ20	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
SDQ21	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
SDQ22	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10

Segment: **ITA**   Allowance, Charge or Service

Table: B

Sequence: 39

Usage: O

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify allowances, charges or services

Comment: A. ITA12 is the quantity of free goods.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITA02 is present, then at least one of ITA03, or ITA13 is required.

02 Only one of ITA06, ITA07, or ITA08 must be present.

03 If ITA08 is present, then ITA09 is required.

04 If ITA10 is present, then ITA11 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.

Code	Definition
N	No Allowance or Charge

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	C ID 2/10

Code identifying the special service.

Code	Definition
IM	Inspection at Destination
IO	Inspection at Origin

Allowance/Charge Indicator
[116 B *]

Special Service Code
[117 B *]

This data element describes the acceptance point. When code "IM" is used, acceptance is at destination. When code "IO" is used, acceptance is at origin.

Method of Handling Code
[118 B *]

ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	M	ID	2/2

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.

Code	Definition
07	Optional

ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	O	AN	1/16
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	C	R	1/9
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	C	N2	1/9
ITA08	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier	C	ID	1/1
ITA09	332	Allowance or Charge Percent	C	R	1/6
ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA11	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
ITA12	380	Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA13	352	Description	C	AN	1/80
ITA14	150	Special Charge Code	O	ID	3/3

Segment: **CTT**   Transaction Totals
Table: C
Sequence: 41
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

─────── **Data Element Summary** ───────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M	NO	1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set.

Number of Line Items
[119 C]

Total number "HL" segments.

CTT02	347	Hash Total	O	R	1/10

Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)

Hash Total
[120 C]

Hash total of data elements
SN102.

CTT03	81	Weight	O	R	1/8

CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

CTT05	183	Volume	O	R	1/8

CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

CTT07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **SE** Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 42

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and endding (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Included Segments [121 C]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control Number [122 C]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	856	- Ship Notice/Manifest	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BSN01	353	00	- Original	
							01	- Cancellation	
							05	- Replace	
							06	- Confirmation	
							07	- Duplicate	
							14	- Advance Notification	
							DO1	- Request for a Corrected Transaction"	
							DO2	- Phyically Completed"	
							DO3	- Second Follow-up"	
							DO4	- Corrected Transaction Verified by ..."	
								Because of errors or omissions, it may be necessary to retransmit this transaction. The retransmission, containing mandatory and corrected data elements, will be transmitted to all recipients of the original transaction affected by the change. New codes needed to support some of MILSCAP Appendix A22 and the shipment performance notification transaction.	
Shipment Identifier	[004 A]		A	3	BSN02	396			
Date	[005 A]		A	3	BSN03	373			
								This time will be generated by system software.	
Time	[006 A]		A	3	BSN04	337			
Note Reference Code	[007 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	GEN	- Entire Transaction Set	
Free-Form Message	[008 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		In addition to other potential use of this segment, it will be used to provide explanations required by codes which may be used in a new segment developed to support various contract conditions. The "NTE" segment will be used for this purpose only when no other alternative method is available within the 856 transaction set, e.g., when shipment is made without an NSN at the direction of the contracting officer, use NTE02 to enter authority for the shipment.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Date/Time Qualifier	[009 A]	*	A	5	DTM01	374	011 017 DO1	- Shipped - Estimated Delivery - Estimated Shipment Date" Code 011 is the date shipped (the date shipment was released to carrier) or the date performed, (completed), if a service is being described. Code 017 is the estimated date of delivery or performance. Use code DO1 when the actual shipment is not known.	
Date	[010 A]		A	5	DTM02	373			
Hierarchical Number	[011 B]		B	7	HL01	628		Sequence number.	
Hierarchical Parent ID	[012 B]		B	7	HL02	734		Not used the first time, but used the second and subsequent times.	
Hierarchial Level Code	[013 B]	*	B	7	HL03	735	I O P Q S T	- Item - Order - Pack (Carton) - Subpack - Shipment - Tare (Pallet)	
Hierarchical Child Code	[014 B]		B	7	HL04	736			
Assigned Identification	[015 B]		B	8	LIN01	350		A. This element carries the CLIN or ELIN. B. If less than 4 digits, system software will prefix with zeros to achieve 4 digits, e.g., 0001. C. The HL loop must cycle for every different number carried in LIN01. In this way every CLIN or ELIN will be picked-up in the transaction.	
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[016 B]	*	B	8	LIN02	235	DO1 FS SV VP	- MILSTRIP Document Number - Federal Stock Class. and/or National Stock No. - Service Rendered - Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service ID	[017 B]		B	8	LIN03	234		Data elements LIN04-31 may be used to convey additional item identification data. They may also carry other explanations rather than create a new "NTE" or a new segment.	
Number of Unit Shipped	[018 B]		B	10	SN102	382		A. If MILSTRIP is shown, quantity shipped and UOM are recorded against each requisition number, not item number. For final shipment of a line item where variation in quantity clause condition exists, preparer shall enter a "Z" following the last digit of the quantity shipped for that line or prepare a corrected transaction adding the "Z." B. If a replacement shipment, enter "A," "B," etc., below last digit of quantity. "Z" is not used on underrun when final line item is replaced.	
Unit of Measure Code	[019 B]		B	10	SN103	355		DoD uses DoD manual 5000.12-M. A second unit of measure data element should be added to handle the situation where one is cited for reasons other than payment. Some codes conflict with ASC X12, use "ZZ." Mutually defined for those codes.	
Purchase Order Number	[020 B]		B	12	PRF01	324		A schedule against which an order has been placed, even when placed on a non-DoD schedule.	
Release Number	[021 B]		B	12	PRF02	328		A. Will contain the call/order number, and an amendment number if appropriate. B. When shipping instructions are furnished by telephone or message, they should be confirmed by a contract modification within 5 days. If shipment is made prior to receipt of a confirming modification, the six-digit modification serial number or the two-digit call/order modification indicator will be entered in PRF03 or PRF02 as appropriate. These numbers will be provided by contracting officer.	
Change Order Sequence Number	[022 B]		B	12	PRF03	327		Will contain the contract modification number.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Contract Number	[023 B]		B	12	PRF06	367		This data element carries the contract number, PIIN. The SPIIN will be carried in data element PRF02 as appropriate.	
Pack	[024 B]		B	13	PO401	356			
Size	[025 B]		B	13	PO402	357			
Unit of Measure Code	[026 B]		B	13	PO403	355		See comment SN103.	
Packaging Code	[027 B]		B	13	PO405	103			
Weight Qualifier	[028 B]		B	13	PO406	187			
Gross Weight Per Pack	[029 B]		B	13	PO407	384			
Unit of Measure Code	[030 B]		B	13	PO408	355			
Gross Volume Per Pack	[031 B]		B	13	PO410	385			
Unit of Measuure Code	[032 B]		B	13	PO411	355			
Length	[033 B]		B	13	PO413	82		See comment SN103.	
Width	[034 B]		B	13	PO414	189			
Height	[035 B]		B	13	PO415	65			
Unit of Measure Code	[036 B]		B	13	PO416	355		See comment SN103.	
Item Description Type	[037 B]	*	B	14	PID01	349	F - Free Form		
Description	[038 B]		B	14	PID05	352		When LIN02 is code "SV," PID05 may carry an additional free-form description of the DoD contracted services, if necessary. It may also be used for an explanation of a contract condition, in lieu of using the "NTE" segment.	

856.002003.DoD0 – 62

911219

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Measurement Reference ID Code	[039 B]	*	B	15	MEA01	737	WT	- Weights For all DCMC-administered contracts and FMS/MAP shipments except contracts containing the "Fast Pay" clause.	
Measurement Qualifier	[040 B]	*	B	15	MEA02	738	G	- Gross Weight See block 16, DD Form 250, for all DCMC-administered contracts except those containing the Fast Pay clause and for FMS/MAP shipments.	
Measurement Value	[041 B]		B	15	MEA03	739			
Unit of Measure Code	[042 B]	*	B	15	MEA04	355	PG	- Pounds Gross	
Report Type Code	[043 B]	*	B	16	PWK01	755	MR SN	- Material Inspection and Receiving Report - Shipping Notice Use when additional paperwork will have to accompany the shipment, or will have to follow under separate cover.	
Report Transaction Code	[044 B]		B	16	PWK02	756			
Report Copies Needed	[045 B]		B	16	PWK03	757			
Entity ID Code	[046 B]	*	B	16	PWK04	98	PG	- Prime Contractor	
ID Code Qualifier	[047 B]	*	B	16	PWK05	66	33	- Commercial Contractor and Govt. Entity Code	
Identification Code	[048 B]		B	16	PWK06	67			
Description	[049 B]		B	16	PWK07	352			
Item Description Code	[050 B]	*	B	17	PKG01	349	F	- Free Form	
Packaging Characteristic Code	[051 B]		B	17	PKG02	753			
Item Description Qualifier	[052 B]		B	17	PKG03	348			
Packaging Description Code	[053 B]		B	17	PKG04	754			
Description	[054 B]		B	17	PKG05	352			
Packaging Code	[055 B]		B	18	TD101	103			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Lading Quantity	[056 B]		B	18	TD102	80		This segment carries the total number of shipping containers.	
Commodity Code Qualifier	[057 B]		B	18	TD103	23			
Commodity Code	[058 B]		B	18	TD104	22			
Lading Description	[059 B]		B	18	TD105	79			
Weight Qualifier	[060 B]		B	18	TD106	187			
Weight	[061 B]		B	18	TD107	81			
Unit of Measure Code	[062 B]		B	18	TD108	355			
Routing Sequence Code	[063 B]		B	19	TD501	133			
ID Code Qualifier	[064 B]	*	B	19	TD502	66	M2	- Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)	
Identification Code	[065 B]		B	19	TD503	67			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Transportation Method Code	[066 B]	*	B	19	TD504	91	A	- Air
							AC	- Air Charter
							AE	- Air Express
							AQ	- Quicktrans"
							B	- Barge
							BU	- Bus
							C	- Consolidation
							CE	- Customer Pickup/Customer's Expense
							D	- Parcel Post
							DO1	- 6 Military Official Mail (MOM)"
							DO2	- 7 Express Mail"
							DO3	- DW Driveaway, Truckaway, Towaway"
							DO4	- ED European Distribution System/Pacific
							DO5	- FA Air Freight Forwarder"
							DO6	- LA Logair"
							DO7	- RC Rail, Less than Carload COFC"
							DO8	- Y Military Intratheater Airlift Service"
							E	- Expedited Truck
							H	- Customer Pickup
							I	- Common Irregular Carrier
							J	- Motor
							L	- Contract Carrier
							LT	- Less Than Trailer Load (LTL)
							O	- Containerized Ocean
							P	- Private Carrier
							Q	- Conventional Ocean
							R	- Rail
							S	- Ocean
							SR	- Supplier Truck
							T	- Best Way (Shippers Options)
							U	- Private Parcel Service
							W	- Inland Waterway
							X	- Intermodal (Piggyback)
							ZZ	- Mutually Defined

Codes found in DFARS Appendix I-302 must be converted into corresponding ANSI codes for data element 91. At least 7 DFARS codes (6, 7, U, D, R, T, and N) do not have equivalents in ANSI. These codes were added as codes 6, 7, AQ, DW, ED, FA, and LA. Code "ZZ" is defined as "not applicable for this transaction."

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #
Routing	[087 B]		B	19	TD505	387

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Ship/Order Status Code	[068 B]	*	B	19	TD506	368	DO1 - Component Missing* DO2 - Missing Components Furnished* DO3 - Quantity Increase* DO4 - Quantity Decrease* DO5 - Replacement Shipment* DO6 - Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant* DO7 - Shipped and Held as GFP* DO8 - Shipped or Performed as Indicated* DO9 - Underrun Quantity*	
Location Qualifier	[069 B]		B	19	TD507	309		
Location Identification	[070 B]		B	19	TD508	310		
Transit Direct Code	[071 B]		B	19	TD509	731		
Transit Time Direct Qualifier	[072 B]		B	19	TD510	732		
Transit Time	[073 B]		B	19	TD511	733		
Equipment Description Code	[074 B]		B	20	TD301	40		
Equipment Initial	[075 B]		B	20	TD302	206		
Equipment Number	[076 B]		B	20	TD303	207		
Weight Qualifier	[077 B]		B	20	TD304	187		
Weight	[078 B]		B	20	TD305	81		
Unit of Measure Code	[079 B]		B	20	TD306	355	See comment SN103.	
Ownership Code	[080 B]		B	20	TD307	102		
Special Handling Code	[081 B]	*	B	21	TD401	152	DO1 - Environment Control Limits*	
Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	[082 B]		B	21	TD402	208		
Hazardous Material Class	[083 B]		B	21	TD403	209		
Description	[084 B]		B	21	TD404	352		

911219

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Reference Number Qualifier	[085 B]	*	B	22	REF01	128	BL - Government Bill of Lading BM - Bill of Lading Number DO1 - Overflow, Additional, or Supplementary Number" DO2 - Terminal Release Order Number" DO3 - MIPR Number" DO4 - AERNO Number" MA - Ship Notice/Manifest Number SI - Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment TG - Transportation Control Number (TCN)	A. Code "BL" is for the GBL. Code "BM" is for the commercial bill of lading number. B. When code "TG" is used, also use code DO1 in segment REF to indicate that a TCN is assigned to each line item.
Reference Number	[086 B]		B	22	REF02	127		
Description	[087 B]		B	22	REF03	352		
Marks and Numbers Qualifier	[088 B]		B	26	MAN01	88		
Marks and Number	[089 B]		B	26	MAN02	87		Use to carry additional "mark for" data that cannot be carried in the N1-N4 segments.
Entity ID Code	[090 B]	*	B	29	N101	98	DO1 - 31 Administered By" DO2 - 33 Mark For" PG - Prime Contractor PN - Party to Receive Shipment Notice PR - Payer (Payment By) SF - Ship From ST - Ship To	A. Use code "SF" when: 1. Different from the Prime Contractor, code "PG." 2. Performance of service/items does not require delivery of items upon completion of services; delivery covers performance at multiple locations. If same as Prime Contractor do not transmit the segment. B. Use code "33" when different then "Ship To" address. Use N2-N4 to expand information. "MAN" may be used to augment "Mark For."
Name	[091 B]		B	29	N102	93		

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
ID Code Qualifier	[092 B]	*	B	29	N103	66	10 DO1 DO2 DO3	- Department of Defense Activity Address Code" - M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code" - Military Assistance Program Address Code" - Receiver's Code" When N101 is code "31," "33," "ST," or "TO," use code "10." When N101 is code "FR," "PG," or "SF," use code "M2."	
ID Code	[093 B]		B	29	N104	67			
Name	[094 B]		B	30	N201	93			
Name	[095 B]		B	30	N202	93			
Address	[096 B]		B	31	N301	166			
Address	[097 B]		B	31	N302	166			
City Name	[099 B]		B	32	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[100 B]		B	32	N402	156			
Postal Code	[101 B]		B	32	N403	116			
Country Code	[102 B]		B	32	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[103 B]		B	32	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[104 B]		B	32	N406	310			
Contact Function Code	[105 B]	*	B	34	PER01	368	IC	- Information Contact	
Name	[106 B]		B	34	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[107 B]	*	B	34	PER03	365	DO1 DO2 EM FX IT PS TE TL TM TX	- AU" - Defense Data Network (DDN)" - Electronic Mail - Facsimile - International Telephone - Packet Switching - Telephone - Telex - Telemail - TWX	
Communication Number	[108 B]		B	34	PER04	364			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Shipment Method of Payment	[109 B]	*	B	35	FOB01	146	DF	- Defined by the Buyer and Seller	
Location Qualifier	[110 B]	*	B	35	FOB02	309	DE DO1 OR PP	- Destination - Or Other" - Origin - Pool Point	
								Code "OR" Origin equates to DFARS code "S," and code "DE" destination equates to DFARS code "D."	
Description	[111 B]		B	35	FOB03	352			
Unit of Measure Code	[112 B]		B	36	SDQ01	355		See comment SN103.	
ID Code Qualifier	[113 B]		B	36	SDQ02	66			
ID Code	[114 B]		B	36	SDQ03	67			
Quantity	[115 B]		B	36	SDQ04	380		Quantity shipped. Use SDQ05 through SDQ31 as necessary.	
Allowance/Charge Indicator	[116 B]	*	B	39	ITA01	248	N	- No Allowance or Charge	
Special Service Code	[117 B]	*	B	39	ITA03	560	IM IO	- Inspection at Destination - Inspection at Origin	
								This data element describes the acceptance point. When code "IM" is used, acceptance is at destination. When code "IO" is used, acceptance is at origin.	
Method of Handling Code	[118 B]	*	B	39	ITA04	331	07	- Optional	
Number of Line Items	[119 C]		C	41	CTT01	354		Total number "HL" segments.	
Hash Total	[120 C]		C	41	CTT02	347		Hash total of data elements SN102.	
Number of Included Segments	[121 C]		C	42	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[122 C]		C	42	SE02	329			

10.7.61 DoD Convention for Using the 861 Receiving Advice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 861 Transaction Set Convention. The receiving advice transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the notification of a receipt of goods and services.

10.7.61.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.61.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.61.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.61.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.61.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.61.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.61.7 861.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.12 Transaction Set 861
Receiving Advice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
USE	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	100	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	1	RCD\200000
USE	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	100	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	SLN\100
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	100	

REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25
MEA	Measurements	O	40
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	100
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1

TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction 861
Receiving Advice
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
10	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
12	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
13	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25	
14	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
15	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
16	N3	Address Information	O	2	
17	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
19	RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	1	RCD\200000
22	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
24	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	100	

Table 3 - Summary Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
28	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1	
29	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
861	Receiving Advice

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

		Segment:	**BRA**	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice
		Table:	A	
		Sequence:	3	
		Usage:	M	
		Max Use:	1	
		Loop:	0	
		Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of a receiving advice transaction set and to transmit identifying number and date.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BRA01	127	Reference Number	M AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference Number
[003 A]

BRA01 is the shipper's identification number (SID).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BRA02	373	Date	M DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[004 A]

Date received as prescribed in block 22 of the DD Form 250.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BRA03	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Transaction Set Purpose
Code
[005 A *]

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
13	Request (Reply to a Previous Request)
14	Advance Notification (Interim Reply)
18	Reissue (Corrected Transaction)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BRA04	962	Receiving Advice Type Code	M ID 1/1

Code specifying type of receiving advice.

Receiving Advice Type Code
[006 A *]

Code	Definition
DO1	In Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*
DO2	Not in Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*

Segment: **NTE**   Note/Special Instruction
Table: A
Sequence: 4
Usage: F
Max Use: 100
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction
Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Note Reference Code
[007 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60

Free-form text.

Free-Form Message
[008 A]

Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in block 22 of the DD Form 250.

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers
Table: A
Sequence: 6
Usage: O
Max Use: 12
Loop: O
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
BN	Bill of Lading Number
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Reference Number Qualifier
[009 A *]

Reference Number
[010 A]

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop: O

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom ad-
ministrative communications should be
directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is
to be contacted on various conditions re-
lated to the transaction. The term "Com-
munications" in the title and purpose
relates to interpersonal communications,
not network or telecommunications con-
tacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	

Contact Number Code
[011 A *]

Name
[012 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[013 A *]

Code	Definition
AU	AUTOVON
DO1	DN Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04   364   **Communication Number**   C   AN 7/21

Complete communication number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munication Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[014 A]

PER05   326   **Request Reference Number**   O   AN 1/45

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 8
Usage: M
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
DTM02	373	Date	C	DT	6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).			
DTM03	337	Time	C	TM	4/4
DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[015 A *]

Date
[016 A]

Segment: **PRF**   Purchase Order Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 9
Usage: O
Max Use: 25
Loop: 0
Purpose: To provide reference to a specific purchase order

———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PRF01	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.

Purchase Order Number
[017 A]

| PRF02 | 328 | Release Number | O AN 1/30 |

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.

Release Number
[018 A]

This is the call/order number.

| PRF03 | 327 | Change Order Sequence Number | O AN 1/8 |

Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.

Change Order Sequence Number
[019 A]

This is the modification number.

| PRF04 | 323 | Purchase Order Date | O DT 6/6 |

| PRF05 | 350 | Assigned Identification | O AN 1/6 |

| PRF06 | 367 | Contract Number | O AN 1/30 |

Contract number.

Contract Number
[020 A]

Segment:	**N1**	Name
Table:	A	
Sequence:	14	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	
N102	93	**Name**	C AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N103	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	C ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	
N104	67	**Identification Code**	C ID 2/17
		Code identifying a party.	

Entity Code
[021 A *]

Name
[022 A]

ID Code Qualifier
[023 A *]

ID Code
[024 A]

Name
[025 A]

Name
[026 A]

Segment:	**N2**	Additional Name Information
Table:	A	
Sequence:	15	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	2	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3**   Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 16

Usage: O

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

———— Data Element Summary ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[027 A]

Address
[028 A]

Segment: **N4**   Geographic Location
Table: A
Sequence: 17
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party
Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N401	19	City Name	C	AN	2/19
		Free-form text for city name.			
N402	156	State or Province Code	C	ID	2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.			
N403	116	Postal Code	O	ID	5/9
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).			
N404	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the country.			

City Name
[029 A]

State/Province Code
[030 A]

Postal Code
[031 A]

Country Code
[032 A]

N405	**309**	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[033 A]

N406	**310**	Location Identifier	C	AN	1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Location Identifier
[034 A]

Segment:	**RCD**	Receiving Conditions
Table:	B	
Sequence:	22	
Usage:	O	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	O	
Purpose:	To report receiving conditions and specify contested quantities	
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of receiving condition IDs.	
	B. RCD01 is the receiving advice line item identification.	
	C. RCD06 through RCD20 provide for five (5) different quantities whose condition upon receipt is under question.	
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of RCD02, RCD04, or RCD06 must be present.	
	02 If RCD02 is present, then RCD03 is required.	
	03 If RCD04 is present, then RCD05 is required.	
	04 If RCD06 is present, then RCD07, and RCD08 are required.	
	05 If RCD09 is present, then RCD10, and RCD11 are required.	
	06 If RCD12 is present, then RCD13, and RCD14 must be present.	
	07 If RCD15 is present, then RCD16, and RCD17 are required.	
	08 If RCD18 is present, then RCD19, and RCD20 are required.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD01	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Assigned Identification
[035 A]

RCD01 carries the CLIN.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD02	663	Quantity Units Received	C	R	1/9

Number of units received.

Quantity of Units Received
[036 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD03	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[037 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD04	664	Quantity Units Returned	C	R	1/9

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD05	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD06	667	Quantity in Question	C	R	1/9

Number of units contested because of physical condition or status of units.

Quantity in Question
[038 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD07	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[039 A]

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes are in conflict with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ mutually defined" after agreement with trading partners for codes in conflict.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
RCD08	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2

Code designating physical condition or status of units received in a specific shipment.

Receiving Condition Code
[040 A *]

Data elements RCD09 through
RCD20 are used as required.

Code	Definition
01	Damaged Product or Container
02	Quantity Short
03	Quantity Over
04	Quality Problem
05	Incorrect Product
06	Good Condition
DO1	Documentation Precludes Acceptance*
DO2	Misdirected*
DO3	Inadequate Technical Data*
DO4	Undelivered*

RCD09	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD10	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD11	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD12	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD13	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD14	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD15	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD16	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD17	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD18	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD19	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD20	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2

Segment: **SN1**   Item Detail (Shipment)

Table: B

Sequence: 23

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify line item detail relative to ship-
ment

Comment: A. SN101 is the ship notice line item iden-
tification (DM Number 268388).

B. SN103 defines the unit of measurement
for both SN102 and SN104.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SN105 is present, then SN106 is re-
quired.

——————   **Data Element Summary**   ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SN101	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
		Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped	M R 1/10
		Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	
SN103	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	
SN104	646	Quantity Shipped to Date	O R 1/9
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	O R 1/9

Assigned Identification
[041 A]

Number of Units Shipped
[042 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[043 A]

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M
and some codes are in conflict
with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ
mutually defined" after agreement
with trading partners for codes in
conflict.

SN106	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
SN107	728	Returnable Container Load Make-Up Code	O	ID	1/2
SN108	668	Line Item Status Code	O	ID	2/2

Segment: **LIN**   Item Identification Detail
Table: B
Sequence: 25
Usage: O
Max Use: 100
Loop: O
Purpose: To specify basic item identification data.
Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)

C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.

02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.

03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.

04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.

05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.

06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.

07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.

08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.

09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.

10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

**Assigned Identification
[044 A]**

LIN01 is the contract CLIN.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

**Product/Service
Identification Qualifier
[045 A *]**

Code	Definition
CN	Commodity Name
FS	Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN
PN	Company Part Number

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN03	234	Product/Service ID	M AN 1/30

Identifying number for a product or service.

**Product/Service Identification
[046 A]**

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: **CTT**   Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 51

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M	NO	1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set.

Number of Line Items
[047 A]

CTT01 is the accumulation of the number of "RCD" segments.

CTT02	347	Hash Total	O	R	1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O	R	1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O	R	1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer

Table: **C**

Sequence: **52**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	**96**	**Number of Included Segments**	**M NO 1/6**
		Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	
SE02	**329**	**Transaction Set Control Number**	**M AN 4/9**
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Number of Included
Segments
[048 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[049 A]

This is the same number as appears in ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	861	- Receiving Advice	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Reference Number	[003 A]		A	3	BRA01	127		BRA01 is the shipper's identification number (SID).	
Date	[004 A]		A	3	BRA02	373		Date received as prescribed in block 22 of the DD Form 250.	
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[005 A]	*	A	3	BRA03	353	00 01 13 14 18	- Original - Cancellation - Request (Reply to a Previous Request) - Advance Notification (Interim Reply) - Reissue (Corrected Transaction)	
Receiving Advice Type Code	[006 A]	*	A	3	BRA04	962	DO1 DO2	- In Receipt of an Acceptance Alert* - Not in Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*	
Note Reference Code	[007 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363			
Free-Form Message	[008 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in block 22 of the DD Form 250.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[009 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	BL BN TG	- Government Bill of Lading Number - Bill of Lading Number - Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
Reference Number	[010 A]		A	6	REF02	127			
Contact Number Code	[011 A]	*	A	7	PER01	366			
Name	[012 A]		A	7	PER02	93			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Communication Number Qualifier	[013 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	AU DO1 EM FX IT PS TE TL TM TX	- AUTOVON - DN Defense Data Network (DDN)* - Electronic Mail - Facsimile - International Telephone - Packet Switching - Telephone - Telex - Telemail - TWX
Communication Number	[014 A]		A	7	PER04	364		
Date/Time Qualifier	[015 A]	*	A	8	DTM01	374		
Date	[016 A]		A	8	DTM02	373		
Purchase Order Number	[017 A]		A	9	PRF01	324		
Release Number	[018 A]		A	9	PRF02	328		This is the call/order number.
Change Order Sequence Number	[019 A]		A	9	PRF03	327		This is the modification number.
Contract Number	[020 A]		A	9	PRF06	367		
Entity Code	[021 A]	*	A	14	N101	98		
Name	[022 A]		A	14	N102	93		
ID Code Qualifier	[023 A]	*	A	14	N103	66		
ID Code	[024 A]		A	14	N104	67		
Name	[025 A]		A	15	N201	93		
Name	[026 A]		A	15	N202	93		
Address	[027 A]		A	16	N301	166		
Address	[028 A]		A	16	N302	166		
City Name	[029 A]		A	17	N401	19		
State/Province Code	[030 A]		A	17	N402	156		

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Postal Code	[031 A]		A	17	N403	116			
Country Code	[032 A]		A	17	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[033 A]		A	17	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[034 A]		A	17	N406	310			
Assigned Identification	[035 A]		B	22	RCD01	350		RCD01 carries the CLIN.	
Quantity of Units Received	[036 A]		B	22	RCD02	663			
Unit of Measure Code	[037 A]		B	22	RCD03	355			
Quantity in Question	[038 A]		B	22	RCD06	667			
Unit of Measure Code	[039 A]		B	22	RCD07	355		DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes are in conflict with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ mutually defined" after agreement with trading partners for codes in conflict.	
Receiving Condition Code	[040 A]	*	B	22	RCD08	412	01 02 03 04 05 06 D01 D02 D03 D04	- Damaged Product or Container - Quantity Short - Quantity Over - Quality Problem - Incorrect Product - Good Condition - Documentation Precludes Acceptance" - Misdirected" - Inadequate Technical Data" - Undelivered" Date elements RCD09 through RCD20 are used as required.	
Assigned Identification	[041 A]		B	23	SN101	350			
Number of Units Shipped	[042 A]		B	23	SN102	382			
Unit of Measure Code	[043 A]		B	23	SN103	355		DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes are in conflict with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ mutually defined" after agreement with trading partners for codes in conflict.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Assigned Identification	[044 A]		B	25	LIN01	350		LIN01 is the contract CLIN.	
Product/Service Identification Qualifier	[045 A]	*	B	25	LIN02	235	CN FS PN	- Commodity Name - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN - Company Part Number	
Product/Service Identification	[046 A]		B	25	LIN03	234			
Number of Line Items	[047 A]		C	51	CTT01	354		CTT01 is the accumulation of the number of "RCD" segments.	
Number of Included Segments	[048 A]		C	52	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[049 A]		C	52	SE02	329		This is the same number as appears in ST02.	

10.7.63 DoD Convention for Using the 863 Report of Test Results

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 863 Transaction Set Convention. The report of test results transaction set can be used to transmit the results of tests performed to satisfy a specified product or process requirement. This includes, but is not limited to, test data such as inspections, certifications, and statistical process control measurements.

10.7.63.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.63.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.63.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.63.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.63.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.63.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.63.7 863.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.41 Transaction Set 863
Report of Test Results (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

—————————— Table 1 - Header Area ——————————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BTR	Beginning Segment for Test Results	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	20	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\20
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

—————————— Table 2 - Detail Area ——————————

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	LIN\100
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	20	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1000	
USE	CID	Characteristic/Class ID	M	1	CID\200
USE	UNT	Characteristic/Class ID	O	1	
	TMD	Test Method	O	1	
	PSD	Physical Sample Description	O	>1	
	SPS	Sampling Parameters for Summary Statistics	O	1	
	MEA	Measurements	O	50	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	10	

LX	Sequential Number	O	1 LX\1

MEA	Measurements	O	1 MEA\1000
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
REF	Reference Numbers	O	10

STA	Statistics	O	1 STA\100
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
REF	Reference Numbers	O	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

USE

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction 863
Report of Test Results
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BTR	Beginning Segment for Test Results	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
10	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
11	N1	Name	O	1	N1\20
13	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
14	N3	Address Information	O	2	
15	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
17	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
19	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	LIN\100
23	CID	Characteristic/Class ID	M	1	CID\200
25	UIT	Unit Detail	M	1	

Table 3 - Summary Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
26	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 1

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code	Definition
863	Report of Test Results

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BTR**   Beginning Segment for Test Results

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a test results transaction set.

Comment: A. If BTR01 equals 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 18 or 19, then BTR06 is required to identify the original test report reference number transmitted.

B. BTR02 is the date that this transaction set was created by the sending party.

C. BTR03 is the time that this transaction set was created by the sending party.

D. BTR05 specifies test results report reference number created by the sending party.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Transaction Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

A. Use code 06 when results were acceptable. B. Use code 12 when results were not acceptable.

Code	Definition
06	Confirmation
12	Not Processed

BTR02	373	Date	M	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[004 A]

BTR03	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

Report Type Code
[005 A *]

BTR04　755　Report Type Code　　　　　　O　ID　2/2

Code indicating the title and/or contents of a document or report.

Code	Definition
DO1	Origin Inspection*
DO2	Origin Acceptance*
DO3	Origin Inspection and Acceptance*
DO4	Destination Inspection*
DO5	Destination Acceptance*
DO6	Destination Inspection and Acceptance*

BTR05　127　Reference Number　　　　　　O　AN　1/30

BTR06　127　Reference Number　　　　　　O　AN　1/30

Segment:	**NTE**	Note/Special Instruction
Table:	A	
Sequence:	10	
Usage:	F	
Max Use:	100	
Loop:		
Purpose:	To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction	
Comment:	A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O	ID	3/3

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code	Definition
GEN	Entire Transaction Set

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M	AN	1/60

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[006 A *]

Free-Form Message
[007 A]

Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in Block 21 of the DD Form 250.

Segment: **REF**   Reference Numbers
Table: A
Sequence: 20
Usage: O
Max Use: 12
Loop:
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
CO	Customer Order Number
CT	Contract Number
SI	Shipper's ID Number for Shipment (SID)
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Reference Number Qualifier
[008 A *]

Reference Number
[009 A]

Segment: **DTM**   Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 30
Usage: O
Max Use: 10
Loop:
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Date/Time Qualifier
[010 A *]

Date
[011 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code	Definition
011	Shipped
097	Transaction Creation

DTM02	373	Date	C	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

DTM03	337	Time	C	TM	4/4

DTM04	623	Time Zone Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

Segment:	**N1** Name
Table:	A
Sequence:	60
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	N1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Comment:	A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
Syntax Notes:	01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.
	02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

──────── **Data Element Summary** ────────

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Entity ID Code
[012 A *]

Code	Definition
DO1	31 Administered By*
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PG	Prime Contractor
ST	Ship To

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
N102	93	Name	C	AN	1/35

Free form name.

Name
[013 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C	ID	1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

ID Code Qualifier
[014 A *]

When N101 is code DO1 or PA, use code 10. When N101 is code ST, use code 10, DO1, or DO2 as appropriate. When N101 is code PG, use code DO2.

Code	Definition
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
DO1	M1 Military Assistance Program Address*
DO2	M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code*

N104   67   Identification Code   C   ID   2/17

Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[015 A]

Segment: **N2**   Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 70

Usage: O

Max Use: 2

Loop:

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

——— **Data Element Summary** ———

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N202	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[016 A]

Name
[017 A]

Segment: **N3**   Address Information
Table: A
Sequence: 90
Usage: O
Max Use: 2
Loop:
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

———— **Data Element Summary** ————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
N301	**166**	Address Information	**M**	AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.		
N302	**166**	Address Information	**O**	AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.		

Address
[018 A]

Address
[019 A]

Segment: **N4**   Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 100

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name	C AN 2/19
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	C ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 5/9
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the country.	

City Name
[020 A]

State/Province Code
[021 A]

Postal Code
[022 A]

Country Code
[023 A]

N405   309   **Location Qualifier**   O ID 1/2

Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.

Location Qualifier
[024 A]

N406   310   **Location Identifier**   C AN 1/25

Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Location Identifier
[025 A]

Segment: **PER**   Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 120

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop:

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom ad-
ministrative communications should be
directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is
to be contacted on various conditions re-
lated to the transaction. The term "Com-
munication" in the title and purpose
relates to interpersonal communications,
not network or telecommunications con-
tacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of
the person or group named.

Code	Definition
QA	Quality Assurance Contact

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free form name.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Contact Function Code
[026 A *]

Name
[027 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[028 A *]

Code	Definition
AU	AUTOVON
DO1	DN Defense Data Network*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04 364 Communication Number   C AN 7/21

Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[029 A]

PER05 326 Request Reference Number   O AN 1/45

Segment: **LIN**   Item Identification Detail

Table: B

Sequence: 130

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: LIN

Purpose: To specify basic item identification data.

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)

C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.

02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.

03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.

04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.

05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.

06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.

07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.

08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.

09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.

10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6

Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

| LIN02 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier | M | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

Code	Definition
CN	Commodity Name
FS	Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN
PN	Company Part Number

| LIN03 | 234 | Product/Service ID | M | AN | 1/30 |

Identifying number for a product or service.

LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Assigned Identification
[030 A]

Product/Service
Identification Qualifier
[031 A *]

Product/Service Identification
[032 A]

LIN04 through LIN31 can be used as appropriate.

LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment:	**CID** Characteristic/Class ID
Table:	B
Sequence:	180
Usage:	M
Max Use:	1
Loop:	CID
Purpose:	To specify the general class or specific characteristic on which test results are being reported.
Syntax Notes:	01 If CID03 or CID04 is used the other is required.
	02 Either CID01 or CID02 or CID04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CID01	738	Measurement Qualifier	C	ID	1/3

Code identifying the type of measurement.

Measurement Qualifier
[033 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	C	ID	2/3

Code specifying the product characteristic being described.

Code	Definition
08	Product
DO1	Service*

Product/Process
Characteristic Code
[034 A *]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	C	ID	2/2

Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Item Description Qualifier
[035 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CID04	751	Product Description Code	C	ID	1/12

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Product Description Code
[036 A]

Description
[037 A]

CID05   352   Description   O   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment:	**UIT**	Unit Detail			
Table:	B				
Sequence:	190				
Usage:	O				
Max Use:	1				
Loop:					
Purpose:	To specify item unit data				

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
UIT01	355	Unit of Measure Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Unit of Measure Code
[038 A]

The DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes conflict with ASC X12 DE355. After agreement with your trading partner on conflicting codes, use "ZZ mutually defined."

UIT02	212	Unit Price	C	R	1/4
UIT03	639	Basis Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 330

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Included Segments [039 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control Number [040 A]

This is the same number as appears in ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	•	A	1	ST01	143	863	- Report of Test Results	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	1	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	•	A	2	BTR01	353	06 12	- Confirmation - Not Processed A. Use code 06 when results were acceptable. B. Use code 12 when results were not acceptable.	
Date	[004 A]		A	2	BTR02	373			
Report Type Code	[005 A]	•	A	2	BTR04	755	DO1 DO2 DO3 DO4 DO5 DO6	- Origin Inspection" - Origin Acceptance" - Origin Inspection and Acceptance" - Destination Inspection" - Destination Acceptance" - Destination Inspection and Acceptance"	
Note Reference Code	[006 A]	•	A	10	NTE01	363	GEN	- Entire Transaction Set	
Free-Form Message	[007 A]		A	10	NTE02	3		Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in Block 21 of the DD Form 250.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[008 A]	•	A	20	REF01	128	BL CO CT SI TG	- Government Bill of Lading Number - Customer Order Number - Contract Number - Shipper's ID Number for Shipment (SID) - Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
Reference Number	[009 A]		A	20	REF02	127			
Date/Time Qualifier	[010 A]	•	A	30	DTM01	374	011 097	- Shipped - Transaction Creation	
Date	[011 A]		A	30	DTM02	373			
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	•	A	60	N101	98	DO1 PA PG ST	- 31 Administered By" - Party to Receive Inspection Report - Prime Contractor - Ship To	
Name	[013 A]		A	60	N102	93			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
ID Code Qualifier	[014 A]	*	A	60	N103	66	10 DO2 DO1	- Department of Defense Activity Address Code - M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code* - M1 Military Assistance Program Address* When N101 is code DO1 or PA, use code 10. When N101 is code ST, use code 10, DO1, or DO2 as appropriate. When N101 is code PG, use code DO2.	
ID Code	[015 A]		A	60	N104	67			
Name	[016 A]		A	70	N201	93			
Name	[017 A]		A	70	N202	93			
Address	[018 A]		A	90	N301	166			
Address	[019 A]		A	90	N302	166			
City Name	[020 A]		A	100	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[021 A]		A	100	N402	156			
Postal Code	[022 A]		A	100	N403	116			
Country Code	[023 A]		A	100	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[024 A]		A	100	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[025 A]		A	100	N406	310			
Contact Function Code	[026 A]	*	A	120	PER01	366	QA - Quality Assurance Contact		
Name	[027 A]		A	120	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[028 A]	*	A	120	PER03	365	AU - AUTOVON DO1 - DN Defense Data Network* EM - Electronic Mail FX - Facsimile IT - International Telephone PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TL - Telex TM - Telemail TX - TWX		
Communication Number	[029 A]		A	120	PER04	364			
Assigned Identification	[030 A]		B	130	LIN01	350			

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service Identification Qualifier	[031 A]	*	B	130	LIN02	235	CN FS PN	CN - Commodity Name FS - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN PN - Company Part Number	
Product/Service Identification	[032 A]		B	130	LIN03	234		LIN04 through LIN31 can be used as appropriate.	
Measurement Qualifier	[033 A]		B	180	CID01	738			
Product/Process Characteristic Code	[034 A]	*	B	180	CID02	750	08 DO1	08 - Product DO1 - Service'	
Item Description Qualifier	[035 A]		B	180	CID03	348			
Product Description Code	[036 A]		B	180	CID04	751			
Description	[037 A]		B	180	CID05	352			
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]		B	190	UIT01	355		The DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes conflict with ASC X12 DE355. After agreement with your trading partner on conflicting codes, use "ZZ mutually defined."	
Number of Included Segments	[039 A]		C	330	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[040 A]		C	330	SE02	329		This is the same number as appears in STO2.	

10.7.97 DoD Convention for Using the 997 Functional Acknowledgment

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 997 Transaction Set Convention. The functional acknowledgment transaction set defines the control structures for a set of acknowledgments to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of the electronic transmission. The analysis does not cover the semantic meaning of the information.

10.7.97.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.97.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.97.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.97.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.97.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.97.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.97.7 997.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.20 Transaction Set 997 Functional Acknowledgment (Version 002003) Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1	
USE	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1	AK2\999999
USE	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1	AK3\999999
USE	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99	
USE	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	O	1	
USE	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction Set 997
Functional Acknowledgment
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1	
7	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1	AK2\999999
8	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1	AK3\999999
10	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99	
11	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	O	1	
13	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1	
16	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST**   Transaction Set Header

Table: X

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

—— Data Element Summary ——

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Required

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *] <

Code	Definition
997	X12.20 Functional Acknowledgment

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control
[002 A]

Segment: **AK1** Functional Group Response Header
Table: X
Sequence: 3
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To start acknowledgment of a functional group.
Comment: A. AK102 is the data interchange control number found in the GS segment in the functional group being acknowledged.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK101	479	Functional Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying a group of application related Transaction Sets.

| AK102 | 28 | Data Interchange Control Number | M NO 1/9 |

Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender.

Functional ID Code [003 A]

This is the functional group ID of the group that is being acknowledged, e.g., if a Purchase Order group is being acknowledged, the value would be PO from GS01 in the original transmission.

Group Control Number [004 A]

Control number assigned to the original group transmission. GS06 in the original transmission.

Segment:	**AK2** Transaction Set Response Header
Table:	X
Sequence:	4
Usage:	O
Max Use:	1
Loop:	AK2
Purpose:	To start acknowledgment of a single transaction set.
Comment:	A. AK202 is the transaction set control number found in the ST segment in the transaction set being acknowledged.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK201	**143**	**Transaction Set Identifier Code**	**M ID 3/3**
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	
AK202	**329**	**Transaction Set Control Number**	**M AN 4/9**
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Transaction Set ID Code
[005 A]

This is the transaction set ID of the transaction being acknowledged, e.g., Purchase order would be "850." ST01 in the original transmission.

Transaction Set Control Number
[006 A]

This is the control number assigned to the transaction set being acknowledged. ST02 in the original transmission.

Segment: **AK3**   Data Segment Note
Table: X
Sequence: 5
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: AK3
Purpose: To report errors in a data segment and to identify the location of the data segment.

—————— **Data Element Summary** ——————

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
AK301	721	Segment ID Code	M	ID	2/3

Code defining the segment ID of the data segment in error. See Segment Directory.

Segment ID Code [007 A]

AK302	719	Segment Position in Transaction Set	M	NO	1/6

The numerical count position of this data segment from the start of the transaction set: the transaction set header is count position 1.

Segment Position in Transaction Set [008 A]

AK303	447	Loop Identifier Code	O	ID	1/4

Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary.)

Loop ID Code [009 A]

AK304	720	Segment Syntax Error Code	O	ID	1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.

Segment Syntax Error Code [010 A *]

Code	Definition
1	Unrecognized Segment ID
2	Unexpected Segment
3	Mandatory Segment Missing

AK305	720	Segment Syntax Error Code	O	ID	1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.

Segment Syntax Error Code
[011 A]

The code values for AK304 will
be the same for the remaining
data element 720.

AK306   720   **Segment Syntax Error Code**   O   **ID**   1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a segment.

Segment Syntax Error Code
[012 A]

AK307   720   **Segment Syntax Error Code**   O   **ID**   1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a segment.

Segment Syntax Error Code
[013 A]

AK308   720   **Segment Syntax Error Code**   O   **ID**   1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a segment.

Segment Syntax Error Code
[014 A]

Element Position in Segment
[015 A]

Data Element Reference
Number
[016 A]

Data Element Syntax Error
Code
[017 A *]

Copy of Bad Data Element
[018 A]

Segment:	**AK4**	Data Element Note	
Table:	X		
Sequence:	6		
Usage:	O		
Max Use:	99		
Loop:	0		
Purpose:	To report errors in a data element and to identify the location of the data element.		

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK401	722	Element Position in Segment	M NO 1/2

This is used to indicate the relative position of the data element in error in this data segment. The count starts with 1 for the data element immediately following the segment ID. This value is 0 for an error in the segment ID.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK402	725	Data Element Reference Number	O NO 1/4

This is the reference number used to locate the data element in the dictionary.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK403	723	Data Element Syntax Error Code	M ID 1/3

Code indicating the error found after syntax edits of a data element.

Code	Definition
1	Mandatory Data Element Missing
2	Conditional Required Data Element Missing
3	Too Many Elements
4	Data Element Too Short
5	Data Element Too Long
6	Invalid Character in Data Element
7	Invalid Code Value

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK404	724	Copy of Bad Data Element	O AN 1/99

This is a copy of the data element in error.

Segment: **AK5**   Transaction Set Response Trailer

Table: X

Sequence: 7

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: O

Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection and to report errors in a transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK501	717	Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code	M ID 1/1

Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the transaction set.

<div style="text-align:right">Transaction Set
Acknowlegment Code
[019 A *]</div>

Code	Definition
A	Accepted
E	Accepted but Errors Were Noted
R	Rejected

AK502	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code	O ID 1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.

<div style="text-align:right">Transaction Set Note Code
[020 A *]</div>

Code	Definition
1	Transaction Set (TS) Not Supported
2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing
3	TS Crtl. No. in Header & Trailer Do Not Match
4	Number of Included Seg. Does Not Match Actual
5	One or More Segments in Error

AK503	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code	O ID 1/3

Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.

<div style="text-align:right">Transaction Set Note Code
[021 A]

Codes values for AK502 will be the same for the remaining data element 718.</div>

Transaction Set Note Code
[022 A]

AK504 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a transaction set.

Transaction Set Note Code
[023 A]

AK505 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a transaction set.

AK506 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
ing of a transaction set.

Transaction Set Note Code
[024 A]

Segment: **AK9**   Functional Group Response Trailer

Table: X

Sequence: 8

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection of a functional group and report the number of included transaction sets from the original trailer, the ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. If AK901 is "A" or "E", then the transmitted functional group is accepted. If AK901 is "R", then the transmitted group is rejected.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK901	715	Functional Group Acknowledge Code	M ID 1/1

Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the functional group.

Code	Definition
A	Accepted
E	Accepted but Errors Found
P	At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected
R	Rejected

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK902	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included	M NO 1/6

Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK903	123	Number of Received Transaction Sets	M NO 1/6

Number of Transaction Sets received.

Functional Group
Acknowledge Code
[025 A *]

Number of Transaction Sets
Included
[026 A]

Number of Received Sets
[027 A]

Number of Accepted Sets
[028 A]

AK904 2   Number of Accepted   M   N0   1/6
                Transaction Sets
                Number of accepted Transaction Sets in a Functional
                Group.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[029 A *]

AK905 716 Functional Group Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
                Code
                Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
                ing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Code	Definition
1	Functional Group Not Supported
2	Functional Group Version Not Supported
3	Functional Group Trailer Missing
4	Data Interchange Control No. in Functional
5	Number of Included TS Does Not Match

AK906 716 Functional Group Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
                Code
                Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
                ing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[030 A]

Code values for AK05 will be the
same for the remaining data ele-
ment 716.

AK907 716 Functional Group Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
                Code
                Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
                ing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[031 A]

AK908 716 Functional Group Syntax Error   O   ID   .1/3
                Code
                Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
                ing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[032 A]

AK909 716 Functional Group Syntax Error   O   ID   1/3
                Code
                Code indicating error found based on the syntax edit-
                ing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[033 A]

Segment: **SE**   Transaction Set Trailer
Table: X
Sequence: 9
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6

Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.

Number of Included
Segments
[034 A]

SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set Control
Number
[035 A]

Must be equal to the number in
ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	•	X	2	ST01	143	997	- X12.20 Functional Acknowledgment	Required
Transaction Set Control	[002 A]		X	2	ST02	329			
Functional ID Code	[003 A]		X	3	AK101	479		This is the functional group ID of the group that is being acknowledged, e.g., if a Purchase Order group is being acknowledged, the value would be PO from GS01 in the original transmission.	
Group Control Number	[004 A]		X	3	AK102	28		Control number assigned to the original group transmission. GS06 in the original transmission.	
Transaction Set ID Code	[005 A]		X	4	AK201	143		This is the transaction set ID of the transaction being acknowledged, e.g., Purchase order would be "850." ST01 in the original transmission.	
Transaction Set Control Number	[006 A]		X	4	AK202	329		This is the control number assigned to the transaction set being acknowledged. ST02 in the original transmission.	
Segment ID Code	[007 A]		X	5	AK301	721			
Segment Position in Transaction Set	[008 A]		X	5	AK302	719			
Loop ID Code	[009 A]		X	5	AK303	447			
Segment Syntax Error Code	[010 A]	•	X	5	AK304	720	1 2 3	- Unrecognized Segment ID - Unexpected Segment - Mandatory Segment Missing	
Segment Syntax Error Code	[011 A]		X	5	AK305	720		The code values for AK304 will be the same for the remaining data element 720.	
Segment Syntax Error Code	[012 A]		X	5	AK306	720			
Segment Syntax Error Code	[013 A]		X	5	AK307	720			

DATA NAME	INDEX	q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Segment Syntax Error Code	[014 A]		X	5	AK308	720			
Element Position in Segment	[015 A]		X	6	AK401	722			
Data Element Reference Number	[016 A]		X	6	AK402	725			
Data Element Syntax Error Code	[017 A]	•	X	6	AK403	723	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- Mandatory Data Element Missing - Conditional Required Data Element Missing - Too Many Elements - Data Element Too Short - Data Element Too Long - Invalid Character in Data Element - Invalid Code Value	
Copy of Bad Data Element	[018 A]		X	6	AK404	724			
Transaction Set Acknowlegment Code	[019 A]	•	X	7	AK501	717	A E R	- Accepted - Accepted but Errors Were Noted - Rejected	
Transaction Set Note Code	[020 A]	•	X	7	AK502	718	1 2 3 4 5	- Transaction Set (TS) Not Supported - Transaction Set Trailer Missing - TS Crtl. No. in Header & Trailer Do Not Match - Number of Included Seg. Does Not Match Actual - One or More Segments in Error	
Transaction Set Note Code	[021 A]		X	7	AK503	718		Codes values for AK502 will be the same for the remaining data element 718.	
Transaction Set Note Code	[022 A]		X	7	AK504	718			
Transaction Set Note Code	[023 A]		X	7	AK505	718			
Transaction Set Note Code	[024 A]		X	7	AK506	718			
Functional Group Acknowledge Code	[025 A]	•	X	8	AK901	715	A E P R	- Accepted - Accepted but Errors Found - At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected - Rejected	
Number of Transaction Sets Included	[026 A]		X	8	AK902	97			
Number of Received Sets	[027 A]		X	8	AK903	123			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION
Number of Accepted Sets	[028 A]		X	8	AK904	2		
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[029 A]	•	X	8	AK905	716	1 2 3 4 5	- Functional Group Not Supported - Functional Group Version Not Supported - Functional Group Trailer Missing - Data Interchange Control No. in Functional - Number of Included TS Does Not Match
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[030 A]		X	8	AK906	716		Code values for AK905 will be the same for the remaining data element 716.
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[031 A]		X	8	AK907	716		
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[032 A]		X	8	AK908	716		
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[033 A]		X	8	AK909	716		
Number of Included Segments	[034 A]		X	9	SE01	96		
Transaction Set Control Number	[035 A]		X	9	SE02	329		Must be equal to the number in ST02.

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering, and maintaining the data needed, and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

1. AGENCY USE ONLY *(Leave Blank)*	2. REPORT DATE	3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED
	Dec 91	Final

4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

DoD Implementation Guidelines for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), Volume II

5. FUNDING NUMBERS

C   MDA903-90-C-0006

PE 0902198D

6. AUTHOR(S)

Morey M. Henderson, Ann P. Lewis

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

Logistics Management Institute
6400 Goldsboro Road
Bethesda, MD 20817-5886

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER

LMI-DL001-01R1

9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

DoD Executive Agent for EC/EDI/PLUS
Defense Logistics Agency
DLA-ZIE, Cameron Station
Alexandria VA, 22304

10. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER

11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

Prepared in cooperation with Data Interchange Standards Association, the Secretariat and administrative arm of the Accredited Standards Committee X12.

12a. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

A: Approved for public release; distribution unlimited

12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE

13. ABSTRACT *(Maximum 200 words)*

The implementation guidelines are presented in two volumes, developed by the Department of Defense (DoD), for new participants in the electronic data interchange (EDI) program and for documenting DoD's EDI data requirements.

Volume I contains Chapters 1-9. Those chapters describe the background, scope, and main issues that need to be considered when implementing EDI.

Volume II contains Chapter 10 only; it establishes a baseline of DoD's conventions for implementing the American National Standards Institute, Accredited Standards Committee X12 uniform standards for electronic interchange of business transactions. Included are conventions for ASC X12 standard invoice, payment order/remittance advice, request for quotation, response to request for quotation, purchase order, purchase order acknowledgment, ship notice/manifest, receiving advice, report of test results and functional acknowledgment.

14. SUBJECT TERMS

Electronic Data Interchange; EDI; DoD EDI Guidelines; Electronic Commerce; ANSI X12; X12; electronic standards; electronic business standards; computer-to-computer exchange of data; electronic documents; electronic records; electronic funds transfer; procurement automation; paperless environment; implementation guidelines

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

446

16. PRICE CODE

17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT
Unclassified	Unclassified	Unclassified	UL